# OFFICIAL STATEMENT Dated August 28, 2019

NEW ISSUE - Book-Entry-Only System

Enhanced/Unenhanced Rating: S&P: "AAA"/"A"
PSF Guaranteed
(See "OTHER INFORMATION - Ratings" and
"THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND
GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein)

Due: August 15

as shown on page 2

In the opinion of the Sara Leon & Associates, LLC, Bond Counsel, based upon an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions, and assuming, among other matters, the accuracy of certain representations and compliance with certain covenants, interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. In the further opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any other tax consequences related to the ownership or disposition of, or the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds. See "TAX MATTERS" herein.

The District has designated the Bonds as "Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations" for financial institutions.

# \$1,185,000 PRIDDY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

(A Political Subdivision of the State of Texas Located in Mills and Comanche Counties)
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2019

Dated Date: September 15, 2019 Interest Accrues from the Delivery Date (defined below)

on August 28, 2019.

**AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE**... The \$1,185,000 Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2019 (the "Bonds") are being issued by the Priddy Independent School District (the "Issuer" or the "District") pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), including Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, an election held in the District on May 4, 2019 (the "Election"), and a bond order (the "Order") adopted by the District's Board of Trustees (the "Board")

The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the District, payable from a continuing direct annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, on all taxable property located within the District, as provided in the Order. The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the Bonds to be guaranteed by the State of Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program of the State of Texas, which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the issuance of the Bonds (See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").

PAYMENT TERMS... Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Delivery Date to the Underwriter and will be payable on February 15, 2020, and each February 15 and August 15 thereafter until stated maturity or prior redemption. The Bonds will be issued in denominations of \$5,000 of principal amount or any integral multiple thereof within a maturity. Interest on the Bonds will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. The Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC") pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the owners thereof (See "THE BONDS – Book-Entry-Only System"). The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is UMB Bank, N.A., Dallas, Texas (See "THE BONDS – Paying Agent/Registrar").

**PURPOSE** . . . Proceeds of the bonds will be used: (i) for the construction, acquisition, renovation and equipment of school buildings in the District, including athletic track and field facilities and related improvements; and (ii) to pay the costs of issuance and expenses related to the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS – Purpose").

CUSIP PREFIX: 741533 MATURITY SCHEDULE Shown on page 2

LEGALITY . . . The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as and if issued and received by the initial purchaser identified below (the "Underwriter") of the Bonds and subject to the approving opinion of the Attorney General of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by Sara Leon & Associates, LLC, Austin, Texas, Bond Counsel (See "APPENDIX C – Form of Bond Counsel's Opinion"). Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriter by its counsel, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas.

**DELIVERY** . . . It is expected that the Bonds will be available for delivery through DTC on or about September 25, 2019 (the "Delivery Date").

# \$1,185,000

## PRIDDY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

# (A Political Subdivision of the State of Texas Located in Mills and Comanche Counties) UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2019

**CUSIP PREFIX (1): 741533** 

### MATURITY SCHEDULE

### **\$140,000 SERIAL BONDS**

Maturity	Principal	Interest	Initial	CUSIP
August 15	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Rate</u>	<u>Yield</u>	Suffix <sup>(1)</sup>
2020	\$140,000	3.000%	1.150%	AM5

## \$1,045,000 TERM BONDS

\$240,000 1.200% Term Bond due August 15, 2022 and priced to yield 1.200% – CUSIP Suffix AP8 <sup>(1)</sup>
$145,000$ 4.000% Term Bond due August 15, 2024 and priced to yield $1.210\%^{(2)}$ – CUSIP Suffix AR4 $^{(1)}$
$250,000$ 4.000% Term Bond due August 15, 2028 and priced to yield $1.320\%^{(2)}$ – CUSIP Suffix AV5 (1)
$110,000$ 4.500% Term Bond due August 15, 2030 and priced to yield $1.500\%^{(2)}$ – CUSIP Suffix AX1 $(1)$
$150,000$ 5.000% Term Bond due August 15, 2033 and priced to yield $1.600\%^{(2)}$ – CUSIP Suffix BA0 $^{(1)}$
\$150,000 5.000% Term Bond due August 15, 2036 and priced to yield 1.750% <sup>(2)</sup> – CUSIP Suffix BD4 <sup>(1)</sup>

## (Interest Accrues from the Delivery Date)

**REDEMPTION** . . . The District reserves the right, at its option, to redeem Bonds having stated maturities on and after August 15, 2024, in whole or from time to time in part in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on August 15, 2022, or any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption (See "THE BONDS – Redemption"). The Bonds maturing on August 15 in each of the years in 2022, 2024, 2028, 2030, 2033 and 2036 (the "Term Bonds") are also subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to stated maturity. (See "THE BONDS – Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption" herein.)

[The remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]

<sup>(1)</sup>CUSIP data is provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed by S&P Global Market Intelligence on behalf of the American Bankers Association. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP services. None of the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Underwriter take any responsibility for the accuracy of CUSIP numbers.

<sup>(2)</sup> Yield calculated based on the assumption that the Bonds denoted and sold at a premium will be redeemed on August 15, 2022, the first optional call date for the Bonds, at a redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

# DISTRICT OFFICIALS, STAFF AND CONSULTANTS

## **ELECTED OFFICIALS**

Name	Years Served	Term Expires (November)	Occupation
Mr. Dean Cagle President	19	2022	Self-Employed
Mr. Jason Partin Vice-President	10	2022	Pilot
Ms. Debbie Tiemann Secretary	5	2020	Retired
Ms. Beth Seider Member	3	2020	Teacher
Mr. Ramon Gutierrez Member	3	2020	TxDOT
Mr. William Ivy Member	2	2022	Plant Manager
Mr. Clarence Grelle Member	1	2022	Real Estate

# SELECTED ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF

Name	Position	Years of Service with the District	Years of Service in Present Position
Dr. Adrianne Burden	Superintendent	14	9
Ms. Melanie Connally	Business Manager	19	19
CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS			
Auditors			.Cameron L. Gulley Eastland, Texas
Bond Counsel		Sara Leor	a & Associates, LLC Austin, Texas
Financial Advisor		Specialized	Public Finance Inc. San Antonio, Texas

For additional information regarding the District, please contact:

Superintendent

**Priddy Independent School District** 

 Physical:
 Mailing:

 1375 SH 16 North
 P.O. Box 40

Priddy, Texas 76870 Priddy, Texas 76870 Phone: (325) 966-3323 / Fax: (325) 966-3380

aburden@priddyisd.net

Dr. Adrianne Burden

or Mr. Victor Quiroga, Jr. Managing Director

**Specialized Public Finance Inc.** 13300 Old Blanco Road, Suite 310

San Antonio, Texas 78216 Phone: (210) 239-0204 Fax: (210) 239-0126

victor@spfmuni.com

## USE OF INFORMATION IN THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT

No dealer, broker, salesman or other person has been authorized by the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Underwriter to give any information, or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the District, the Financial Advisor. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell Bonds in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer in such jurisdiction.

Certain information set forth herein has been obtained from the District and other sources which are believed to be reliable but is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness, and is not to be construed as a representation by the Financial Advisor or the Underwriter. Any information and expressions of opinion herein contained are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the District or other matters described herein since the date hereof.

See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the District's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTION IN WHICH THE BONDS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION THEREOF.

NONE OF THE DISTRICT, ITS FINANCIAL ADVISOR OR THE UNDERWRITER MAKE ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY WITH RESPECT TO THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT REGARDING THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY ("DTC") OR ITS BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM OR THE AFFAIRS OF THE TEXAS EDUCATION AGENCY ("TEA") DESCRIBED UNDER "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM," AS SUCH INFORMATION IS PROVIDED BY DTC AND THE TEA. RESPECTIVELY.

IN CONNECTION WITH THE OFFERING OF THE BONDS, THE UNDERWRITER MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICES OF THE BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

The agreements of the District and others related to the Bonds are contained solely in the contracts described herein. Neither this Official Statement nor any other statement made in connection with the offer or sale of the Bonds is to be construed as constituting an agreement with the purchasers of the Bonds. INVESTORS SHOULD READ THIS ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT, INCLUDING ALL APPENDICES ATTACHED HERETO, TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ESSENTIAL TO MAKING AN INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISION.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

COVER PAGE 1	CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM 31
DISTRICT OFFICIALS, STAFF AND CONSULTANTS 3	
USE OF INFORMATION IN THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT. 4	TO THE DISTRICT 35
OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY 5	
INTRODUCTION 7	AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES 39
THE BONDS 7	INVESTMENTS
THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND	TAX MATTERS 45
GUARANTEE PROGRAM 14	CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION 47
STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL	
DISTRICTS IN TEXAS	OTHER INFORMATION 50
FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF THE ISSUER	
GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT	
FORM OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION	APPENDIX (
EXCERPTS FROM THE DISTRICT'S ANNUAL FINANCIAL RE	CPORT APPENDIX I

# OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY

This summary is subject in all respects to the more complete information and definitions contained or incorporated in this Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Official Statement. No person is authorized to detach this summary from this Official Statement or to otherwise use it without the entire Official Statement.

THE DISTRICT	The Priddy Independent School District (the "District") is a political subdivision located in Mills and Comanche Counties, Texas. The District which is an agriculture and hunting area located 165 miles southwest of Dallas on State Highway 16, and includes the Community of Priddy, Texas. The District encompasses approximately 99.44 square miles in area (See "INTRODUCTION – Description of the District").
THE BONDS	The Bonds are issued as \$1,185,000 Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2019 and will be dated September 15, 2019. The Bonds will be issued as serial bonds maturing August 15, 2020, and in part as term bonds maturing on August 15, 2022, August 15, 2024, August 15, 2028, August 15, 2030, August 15, 2033 and August 15, 2036, in the principal amounts shown on page 2 hereof.
PAYMENT OF INTEREST	Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Delivery Date and will be payable on February 15, 2020, and each February 15 and August 15 thereafter until maturity or prior redemption (See "THE BONDS – Description of the Bonds").
AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE	The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, including Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, an election held in the District on May 4, 2019 (the "Election"), and a bond order (the "Order") adopted by the District's Board of Trustees (the "Board") on August 28, 2019 (See "THE BONDS – Authority for Issuance").
SECURITY FOR THE BONDS	The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the District, payable from a continuing, direct annual ad valorem tax levied by the District, without legal limit as to rate or amount, on all taxable property located within the District (See "THE BONDS – Security and Source of Payment").
PSF GUARANTEE	The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed by the State of Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program, which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds (See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").
REDEMPTION	The District reserves the right, at its option, to redeem Bonds having stated maturities on and after August 15, 2024, in whole or from time to time in part in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on August 15, 2022, or any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. Additionally, the Bonds maturing on August 15 in the years 2022, 2024, 2028, 2030, 2033 and 2036 (the "Term Bonds") are subject to mandatory redemption as described herein. (See "THE BONDS – Redemption").
TAX EXEMPTION	In the opinion of Sara Leon & Associates, LLC, Bond Counsel, based upon an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions, and assuming, among other matters, the accuracy of certain representations and compliance with certain covenants, interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. In the further opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any other tax consequences related to the ownership or disposition of, or the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds. (See "TAX MATTERS" herein).

QUALIFIED TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS	The District has designated the Bonds as "Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations" for financial institutions (see "TAX MATTERS - Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations" herein).
USE OF PROCEEDS	Proceeds of the bonds will be used: (i) for the construction, acquisition, renovation and equipment of school buildings in the District, including athletic track and field facilities and related improvements; and (ii) to pay the costs of issuance and expenses related to the Bonds. (see "THE BONDS – Purpose").
RATINGS	S&P Global Ratings, a division of S&P Global Inc. ("S&P") has rated the Bonds "AAA" based on the payment of the Bonds being guaranteed by the State of Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program. The unenhanced, underlying rating on the Bonds, together with the District's tax-supported indebtedness, is affirmed as "A" (stable outlook) by S&P (see "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" and "OTHER INFORMATION – Ratings").
BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM	The definitive Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of the Depository Trust Company ("DTC") pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. Beneficial ownership of the Bonds may be acquired in denominations of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof in principal amount. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners thereof. Debt service on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Bonds (see "THE BONDS – Book-Entry-Only System").
PAYMENT RECORD	The District has never defaulted in payment of its tax supported debt.
DELIVERY DATE	When issued, anticipated on or about September 25, 2019.
LEGALITY	The Bonds are subject to approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by Sara Leon & Associates, LLC, Austin, Texas, Bond Counsel (See "APPENDIX C – FORM OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION" herein).

[The remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]

# OFFICIAL STATEMENT RELATING TO

### \$1,185,000

### PRIDDY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

(A Political Subdivision of the State of Texas Located in Mills and Comanche Counties)
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2019

### INTRODUCTION

This Official Statement, which includes the Appendices hereto, provides certain information regarding the issuance of the \$1,185,000 Priddy Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2019 (the "Bonds"). Capitalized terms used in this Official Statement have the same meanings assigned to such terms in the Order (hereinafter defined), except as otherwise indicated herein.

There follows in this Official Statement descriptions of the Bonds and certain information regarding the Priddy Independent School District (the "District" or "Issuer") and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained upon request from the District's Financial Advisor, Specialized Public Finance Inc., San Antonio, Texas by electronic mail or upon payment of reasonable copying, handling, and delivery charges.

This Official Statement speaks only as to its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. Copies of the Official Statement will be deposited with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board, through its Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system. (See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the District's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis).

**DESCRIPTION OF THE DISTRICT** . . . The District is a political subdivision of the State of Texas (the "State") located in Mills and Comanche Counties, Texas. The District is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board") the members of which serve staggered four-year terms with elections being held in November of each year. Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Support services are supplied by consultants and advisors. The District includes all of the Community of Priddy, encompassing a total of approximately 99.44 square miles (See "APPENDIX A – General Information Regarding the District").

# THE BONDS

**DESCRIPTION OF THE BONDS** . . . The Bonds are dated September 15, 2019, and mature on August 15 in each of the years and in the amounts shown on page 2 hereof. Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Delivery Date and will be payable on February 15, 2020 and each February 15 and August 15 thereafter until the stated maturity or prior redemption. Interest on the Bonds will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. The Bonds will be issued in denominations of \$5,000 of principal amount or any integral multiple thereof within a maturity.

**AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE**... The Bonds are issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State, including Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, an election held in the District on May 4, 2019, and an order (the "Order") adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the District on August 28, 2019.

SECURITY AND SOURCE OF PAYMENT . . . The Bonds are secured by and payable from a continuing direct annual ad valorem tax levied by the District, without legal limit as to rate or amount, in an amount sufficient to provide for the payment of debt service on the Bonds. The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the Bonds to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program of the State of Texas, which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the issuance of the Bonds (See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").

**PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE** . . . In connection with the sale of the Bonds, the District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the Bonds to be guaranteed under the State of Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (Chapter 45, Subchapter C of the Texas Education Code). Subject to satisfying certain conditions discussed under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein, the Bonds will be absolutely and unconditionally guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. In the event of default, registered owners will receive all payments due on the Bonds from the corpus of the Permanent School Fund.

TAX RATE LIMITATION... There is not a tax rate limitation on unlimited tax debt including the Bonds; however, the District must demonstrate to the Attorney General of Texas at the time of issuance that it has the ability to pay all debt service on its outstanding unlimited tax debt with a debt service tax not to exceed \$0.50 per \$100 assessed valuation. After the Bonds are issued, the District

is required to establish a tax rate, without limitation, sufficient to pay debt service on all of its outstanding unlimited tax debt (See "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" herein).

**REDEMPTION**... The District reserves the right, at its option, to redeem Bonds having stated maturities on and after August 15, 2024, in whole or from time to time in part in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on August 15, 2022, or any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption.

If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the District may select the maturities of Bonds to be redeemed. If less than all the Bonds of any maturity are to be redeemed, the Paying Agent/Registrar (or DTC while the Bonds are in Book-Entry-Only System form) shall determine by lot the Bonds, or portions thereof, within such maturity to be redeemed. If a Bond (or any portion of the principal amount thereof) shall have been called for redemption and notice of such redemption shall have been given, such Bond (or the principal amount thereof to be redeemed) shall become due and payable on such redemption date and interest thereon shall cease to accrue from and after the redemption date, provided funds for the payment of the redemption price and accrued interest thereon are held by the Paying Agent/Registrar on the redemption date.

MANDATORY SINKING FUND REDEMPTION... The Bonds maturing on August 15 in each of the years in 2022, 2024, 2028, 2030, 2033 and 2036 (the "Term Bonds") are also subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to stated maturity in part by lot, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption, in the respective years and principal amounts shown below:

\$240,000 Term Bond Maturing on August 15, 2022

Mandatory Redemption Dates	Principal Amounts
August 15, 2021	\$125,000
August 15, 2022 (Stated Maturity)	115,000

\$145,000 Term Bond Maturing on August 15, 2024

Mandatory Redemption Dates	Principal Amounts
August 15, 2023	\$75,000
August 15, 2024 (Stated Maturity)	70.000

\$250,000 Term Bond Maturing on August 15, 2028

Mandatory Redemption Dates	Principal Amounts
August 15, 2025	\$65,000
August 15, 2026	65,000
August 15, 2027	60,000
August 15, 2028 (Stated Maturity)	60,000

\$110,000 Term Bond Maturing on August 15, 2030

Mandatory Redemption Dates	Principal Amounts
August 15, 2029	\$55,000
August 15, 2030 (Stated Maturity)	55,000

\$150,000 Term Bond Maturing on August 15, 2033

Mandatory Redemption Dates	Principal Amounts
August 15, 2031	\$50,000
August 15, 2032	50,000
August 15, 2033 (Stated Maturity)	50,000

\$150,000 Term Bond Maturing on August 15, 2036

Mandatory Redemption Dates	Principal Amounts
August 15, 2034	\$50,000
August 15, 2035	50,000
August 15, 2036 (Stated Maturity)	50,000

Approximately forty-five (45) days prior to each mandatory redemption date that a Term Bond is to be mandatorily redeemed, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall select by lot the numbers of the Term Bonds within the applicable stated maturity to be redeemed on the next following August 15 from money set aside for that purpose in the Bond Fund maintained for the payment of the Bonds. Any Term Bond not selected for prior redemption shall be paid on the date of its stated maturity.

The principal amount of the Term Bonds required to be redeemed pursuant to the operation of such mandatory redemption provisions may be reduced, at the option of the District, by the principal amount of the Term Bonds which, at least fifty (50) days prior to the mandatory redemption date (i) shall have been acquired by the District and delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, (ii) shall have been purchased and canceled by the Paying Agent/Registrar at the request of the District, or (iii) shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions and not theretofore credited against a mandatory redemption requirement.

NOTICE OF REDEMPTION . . . Not less than 30 days prior to a redemption date for the Bonds, the District shall cause a notice of redemption to be sent by United States mail, first-class, postage prepaid, to the registered owners of the Bonds to be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the address of the registered owner appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice. ANY NOTICE SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN, WHETHER OR NOT THE REGISTERED OWNER RECEIVES SUCH NOTICE. NOTICE HAVING BEEN SO GIVEN, THE BONDS CALLED FOR REDEMPTION SHALL BECOME DUE AND PAYABLE ON THE SPECIFIED REDEMPTION DATE, AND NOTWITHSTANDING THAT ANY BOND OR PORTION THEREOF HAS NOT BEEN SURRENDERED FOR PAYMENT, INTEREST ON SUCH BOND OR PORTION THEREOF SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE.

CONDITIONAL NOTICE OF REDEMPTION... With respect to any optional redemption of the Bonds, unless certain prerequisites to such redemption required by the Order have been met and money sufficient to pay the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds to be redeemed will have been received by the Paying Agent/Registrar prior to the giving of such notice of redemption, such notice may state that said redemption will, at the option of the District, be conditional upon the satisfaction of such prerequisites and receipt of such money by the Paying Agent/Registrar on or prior to the date fixed for such redemption or upon any prerequisite set forth in such notice of redemption. If a conditional notice of redemption is given and such prerequisites to the redemption are not fulfilled, such notice will be of no force and effect, the District will not redeem such Bonds and the Paying Agent/Registrar will give notice in the manner in which the notice of redemption was given, to the effect that such Bonds have not been redeemed.

DTC REDEMPTION PROVISIONS . . . The Paying Agent/Registrar and the District, so long as a Book-Entry-Only System is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption, notice of proposed amendment to the Order or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC Participant, or of any Direct Participant (defined below) or Indirect Participant (defined below) to notify the beneficial owner, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the District will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its Book-Entry-Only System, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of DTC Participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC Participants and then Direct Participants and Indirect Participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds and such redemption will not be conducted by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC Participants, Indirect Participants or the persons for whom DTC Participants act as nominees with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to Direct Participants, Indirect Participants, or beneficial owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption. See "THE BONDS – Book-Entry-Only System" herein.

AMENDMENTS... The District may amend the Order without the consent of or notice to any registered owners in any manner not detrimental to the interests of the registered owners, including the curing of any ambiguity, inconsistency, or formal defect or omission therein. In addition, the District may, with the written consent of the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then outstanding, amend, add to, or rescind any of the provisions of the Order; except that, without the consent of the registered owners of all of the Bonds then outstanding, no such amendment, addition, or rescission may (1) extend the time or times of payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds, reduce the principal amount, thereof, the redemption price, or the rate of interest thereon, or in any other way modify the terms of payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds, (2) give any preference to any Bond over any other Bond, or (3) reduce the aggregate principal amount of Bonds required to be held by holders for consent to any such amendment, addition or rescission.

**DEFEASANCE** . . . The Order provides for the defeasance of the Bonds when the payment of the principal of and premium, if any, on the Bonds, plus interest thereon to the due date thereof (whether such due date be by reason of maturity, redemption or otherwise), is provided by irrevocably depositing with the Paying Agent/Registrar or other authorized escrow agent, in trust (1) money sufficient to make such payment, (2) Government Obligations (defined below) that mature as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times to ensure the availability, without reinvestment, of sufficient money to make such payment, and all necessary and proper fees, compensation and expenses of the paying agent for the Bonds, or (3) a combination of money and Government Obligations sufficient to make such payment. The sufficiency of deposits hereinbefore described shall be certified by an independent certified accountant, the District's Financial Advisor, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or some other qualified financial institution as specified in the Order. The District has additionally reserved the right in the Order, subject to satisfying the requirements of (1) and (2) above, to substitute other Government Obligations for the Government Obligations originally deposited, to reinvest the uninvested moneys on deposit for such defeasance and to withdraw for the benefit of the District money in excess of the amount required for such defeasance. The Order provides that "Government Obligations" means (a) direct, noncallable

obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the District adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing refunding bonds, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent, (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that have been refunded and, on the date the District adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing refunding bonds, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent, or (d) any additional securities and obligations hereafter authorized by Texas law as eligible for use to accomplish the discharge of obligations such as the Bonds. District officials may restrict such eligible securities as deemed appropriate. There is no assurance that the ratings for U.S. Treasury securities acquired to defease any Bonds, or those for any other Government Obligations, will be maintained at any particular rating category. Further, there is no assurance that current Texas law will not be amended in a manner that expands or contracts the list of permissible defeasance securities (such list consisting of those securities identified in clauses (a) through (c) above), or any rating requirement thereon, that may be purchased with defeasance proceeds relating to the Bonds ("Defeasance Proceeds"), though the District has reserved the right to utilize any additional securities for such purpose in the event the aforementioned list is expanded. Because the Order does not contractually limit such permissible defeasance securities and expressly recognizes the ability of the District to use lawfully available Defeasance Proceeds to defease all or any portion of the Bonds, registered owners of Bonds are deemed to have consented to the use of Defeasance Proceeds to purchase such other defeasance securities, which defeasance securities may not be of the same investment quality as those currently identified Texas law as permissible defeasance securities.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the District to initiate proceedings to call the Bonds for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of the Bonds are extinguished; provided, however, the District has the option, to be exercised at the time of the defeasance of the Bonds, to call for redemption at an earlier date those Bonds which have been defeased to their maturity date, if the District (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call the Bonds for redemption, (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements, and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

Defeasance will automatically cancel the Permanent School Fund Guarantee with respect to those defeased Bonds (See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein).

BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM . . . This section describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York, while the Bonds are registered in its nominee's name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District and the Underwriter believe the source of such information to be reliable, but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The District and the Underwriter cannot and do not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered Bonds registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Bond certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount, of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the

DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a S&P Global Ratings rating of "AA+". The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at <a href="https://www.dtcc.com">www.dtcc.com</a>.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the Book-Entry-Only System for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers. Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them. Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within an issuer are being redeemed, DTC's practice to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

All payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with Bonds held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. All payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) are the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of DTC Direct and Indirect Participants.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered in accordance with the Order.

The District may decide to discontinue use of the system of Book-Entry-Only System transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Bond certificates will be printed and delivered in accordance with the Order.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's Book-Entry-Only System has been obtained from sources that the District believes to be reliable, but neither the District nor the Underwriter take any responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

USE OF CERTAIN TERMS IN OTHER SECTIONS OF THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT . . . In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights

of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Order will be given only to DTC.

EFFECT OF TERMINATION OF BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM... In the event that the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by DTC or the use of the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by the District, printed bond certificates will be issued to the holders and the Bonds will be subject to transfer, exchange and registration provisions as set forth in the Order and summarized under "THE BONDS - Transfer, Exchange and Registration" below.

PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR . . . The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is UMB Bank, N.A., Dallas, Texas. In the Order, the District retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. The District covenants to maintain and provide a Paying Agent/Registrar at all times until the Bonds are duly paid and any successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall be a commercial bank or trust company organized under the laws of the State or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve as and perform the duties and services of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District agrees to promptly cause a written notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first-class, postage prepaid, which notice shall also give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

TRANSFER, EXCHANGE AND REGISTRATION . . . In the event the Book-Entry-Only System should be discontinued, the Bonds will be printed and delivered to the beneficial owners thereof, and thereafter may be transferred and exchanged on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar only upon presentation and surrender thereof to the Paying Agent/Registrar and such transfer or exchange shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration, exchange and transfer. A Bond may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Bond or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar, in lieu of the Bond being transferred or exchanged, at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar (as defined in the Order), or sent by United States mail, first-class, postage prepaid, to the new registered owner or his designee. To the extent possible, new Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled, and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in any integral multiple of \$5,000 for any one maturity and for a like aggregate principal amount, as the Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer. See "THE BONDS – Book-Entry-Only System" herein for a description of the system to be utilized initially in regard to ownership and transferability of the Bonds.

**RECORD DATE FOR INTEREST PAYMENT...** The record date ("Record Date") for determining the party to whom the interest on a Bond is payable on any interest payment date means the close of business on the last business day of the preceding month.

In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the District. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest ("Special Payment Date", which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, to the address of each holder of a Bond appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

BONDHOLDERS' REMEDIES . . . If the District defaults in the payment of the principal of, redemption price, or interest due on the Bonds, when due, or the State fails to honor the Permanent School Fund Guarantee as hereinafter discussed, or the District defaults in the performance or observance of any other covenant, agreement or obligation of the District, which default materially and adversely affects the rights of the registered owners, including, but not limited to, their prospect or ability to be repaid in accordance with the Order, in such event, any owner may proceed against the District for the purpose of protecting and enforcing the rights of the owners under the Order, by mandamus or other suit, action or special proceeding in equity or at law, in any court of competent jurisdiction. Such right is in addition to any other rights the registered owners of the Bonds may be provided by the laws of the State. The issuance of a writ of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles, so rests with the discretion of the court, but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the Bondholders upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Order, or upon any other condition and accordingly all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the registered owners. The Texas Supreme Court ruled in Tooke v. City of Mexia, 197 S.W. 3d 325 (Tex. 2006), that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. As a result, Bondholders may not be able to bring such a suit against the District for breach of the Bonds or Order covenants in the absence of District action. Even if a judgment against the District could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the District's property. Further, the registered owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the District or sell property within the District to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Furthermore, the District is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source

of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or Bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein for a description of the procedures to be followed for payment of the Bonds by the Permanent School Fund in the event the District fails to make a payment on the Bonds when due. The opinion of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors and by general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion.

**PURPOSE** ... Proceeds of the bonds will be used: (i) for the construction, acquisition, renovation and equipment of school buildings in the District, including athletic track and field facilities and related improvements; and (ii) to pay the costs of issuance and expenses related to the Bonds.

SOURCES AND USES OF PROCEEDS . . . The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be applied approximately as follows:

### **SOURCES OF FUNDS:**

Par Amount	\$1,185,000.00
Reoffering Premium	69,959.60
Total Sources of Funds	\$1,254,959.60

### **SOURCES OF FUNDS:**

Construction Fund Deposit	\$1,184,092.87
Underwriter's Discount	17,006.73
Cost of Issuance	53,860.00
Total Uses of Funds	\$1,254,959.60

[The remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]

### THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

The information below concerning the Permanent School Fund and the Guarantee Program for School District Bonds has been provided by the Texas Education Agency and is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness by, and is not to be construed as a representation of, the District, the Financial Advisor or the Underwriter.

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the "Guarantee Program") administered by the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the "Act"). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the "School District Bond Guarantee Program" and the "Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward-looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the "PSF" or the "Fund"). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

HISTORY AND PURPOSE . . . The PSF was created with a \$2,000,000 appropriation by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas. The Constitution of 1876 stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the state, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U. S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas' historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund is established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the "Total Return Constitutional Amendment"), and which is further described below, the PSF had as its main sources of revenues capital gains from securities transactions and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF. The State School Land Board ("SLB") maintains the land endowment of the Fund on behalf of the Fund and is generally authorized to manage the investments of the capital gains, royalties and other investment income relating to the land endowment. The SLB is a three member board, the membership of which consists of the Commissioner of the Texas General Land Office (the "Land Commissioner") and two citizen members, one appointed by the Governor and one by the Texas Attorney General (the "Attorney General"). (But see "2019 Texas Legislative Session" for a description of legislation that is expected to change the composition of the SLB). As of August 31, 2018, the General Land Office (the "GLO") managed approximately 23% of the PSF, as reflected in the fund balance of the PSF at that date.

The Texas Constitution describes the PSF as "permanent." Prior to the approval by Total Return Constitutional Amendment, only the income produced by the PSF was to be used to complement taxes in financing public education.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner"), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the corpus of the PSF. See "The School District Bond Guarantee Program."

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain openenrollment charter schools that are designated as "charter districts" by the Commissioner. On approval by the Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Program are fully guaranteed by the corpus of the PSF. As described below, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program was deferred pending receipt of guidance from the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") which was received in September 2013, and the establishment of regulations to govern the program, which regulations became effective on March 3, 2014. See "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program."

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond

guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program"). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

The sole purpose of the PSF is to assist in the funding of public education for present and future generations. Prior to the adoption of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, all interest and dividends produced by Fund investments flowed into the Available School Fund (the "ASF"), where they are distributed to local school districts and open-enrollment charter schools based on average daily attendance. Any net gains from investments of the Fund accrue to the corpus of the PSF. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, costs of administering the PSF were allocated to the ASF. With the approval of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, the administrative costs of the Fund have shifted from the ASF to the PSF. In fiscal year 2018 distributions to the ASF amounted to an estimated \$247 per student and the total amount distributed to the ASF was \$1,235.8 million.

Audited financial information for the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (the "Annual Report"), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). The Annual Report includes the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund (the "Message") and the Management's Discussion and Analysis ("MD&A"). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2018, as filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 ("Rule 15c2-12") of the federal Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2018 is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report when it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2018 and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2018, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2018 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated itself to update the 2018 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The TEA posts each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, the Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund, which is codified at 19 Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 33 (the "Investment Policy"), monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee "Web the (collectively, the Site Materials") TEA http://tea.texas.gov/Finance and Grants/Permanent School Fund/ and with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org. Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund's holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchangetraded (e.g., NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, is available from the SEC at www.sec.gov/edgar.shtml. A list of the Fund's equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the TEA web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund's securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

2019 TEXAS LEGISLATIVE SESSION . . . During the 86th Regular Session of the Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 27, 2019 (the "86th Session"), various bills were enacted that relate to the PSF. Among such enacted legislation are bills that relate to the composition of the SLB and its relationship to the SBOE with respect to the management of the PSF. Legislation was approved that will change the composition of the SLB to a five member board from a three member board. Under that bill, the Land Commissioner will continue to head the SLB, but the remaining four members will be appointed by the Governor, and of those four members, two are required to be selected from a list of nominees to be submitted to the Governor by the SBOE. That legislation also requires an annual joint meeting of the SLB and the SBOE for the purpose of discussing the allocation of the assets of the PSF and the investment of money in the PSF. Other enacted legislation requires the SLB and the SBOE to provide quarterly financial reports to each other and creates a "permanent school fund liquid account" in the PSF for the purpose of receiving funds transferred from the SLB on a quarterly basis that are not then invested by the SLB or needed within the forthcoming quarter for investment by the SBOE. Such funds shall be invested in liquid assets in the same manner that the PSF is managed until such time as the funds are required for investment by the SLB. That legislation also requires the Texas Education Agency, in consultation with the GLO, to conduct a study regarding distributions to the ASF from the PSF. In addition, a joint resolution was approved that proposes a constitutional amendment to the Texas Constitution to increase the permissible amount of distributions to the ASF from revenue derived during a year from PSF land or other properties from \$300 million to \$600 million annually. That constitutional change is subject to approval at a State-wide referendum to be conducted on November 5, 2019.

Other legislation enacted during the 86th Session provides for the winding up of the affairs of an open-enrollment charter school that ceases operations, including as a result of the revocation or other termination of its charter. In particular, among other provisions, the legislation addresses the disposition of real and personal property of a discontinued charter school and provides under certain circumstances for reimbursement to be made to the State, if the disposed property was acquired with State funds; authorizes the Commissioner to adopt a rule to govern related party transactions by charter schools; and creates a "charter school liquidation fund" for the management of any reclaimed State funds, including, in addition to other potential uses, for the use of deposit of such reclaimed funds to the Charter District Reserve Fund.

No assessment has been made by the TEA or PSF staff as to the potential financial impact of any legislation enacted during the 86th Session, including the increase in the permissible amount that may be transferred from the PSF to the ASF, should State voters approve the proposed constitutional amendment described above on November 5, 2019.

THE TOTAL RETURN CONSTITUTIONAL AMENDMENT . . . The Total Return Constitutional Amendment approved a fundamental change in the way that distributions are made to the ASF from the PSF. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a total-return-based formula instead of the current-income-based formula, which was used from 1964 to the end of the 2003 fiscal year. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the "Distribution Rate"), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium (the "Distribution Measurement Period"), in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the State Board of Education ("SBOE"), taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding state fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the "Ten Year Total Return"). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) ("GA-0707"), at the request of the Chairman of the SBOE with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return, is not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) that the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve "intergenerational equity." Intergenerational equity is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon its staff and external investment consultant, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of the average daily scholastic attendance State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

See "2011 Constitutional Amendment" below for a discussion of the historic and current Distribution Rates, and a description of amendments made to the Texas Constitution on November 8, 2011 that may affect Distribution Rate decisions.

Since the enactment of a prior amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1964, the investment of the Fund has been managed with the dual objectives of producing current income for transfer to the ASF and growing the Fund for the benefit of future generations. As a result of this prior constitutional framework, prior to the adoption of the 2004 asset allocation policy the investment of the Fund historically included a significant amount of fixed income investments and dividend-yielding equity investments, to produce income for transfer to the ASF.

With respect to the management of the Fund's financial assets portfolio, the single most significant change made to date as a result of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment has been new asset allocation policies adopted from time to time by the SBOE. The SBOE generally reviews the asset allocations during its summer meeting in even numbered years. The first asset allocation policy adopted by the SBOE following the Total Return Constitutional Amendment was in February 2004, and the policy was reviewed and modified or reaffirmed in the summers of each even-numbered year, most recently in 2018. The Fund's investment policy provides for minimum and maximum ranges among the components of each of the asset classifications: equities, fixed income and alternative asset investments. The 2004 asset allocation policy decreased the fixed income target from 45% to 25% of Fund investment assets and increased the allocation for equities from 55% to 75% of investment assets. Subsequent asset allocation policies have continued to diversify Fund assets, and have added an alternative asset allocation to the fixed income and equity allocations. The alternative asset allocation category includes real estate, real return, absolute return and private equity components. Alternative asset classes diversify the SBOE-managed assets and are not as correlated to traditional asset classes, which is intended to increase investment returns over the long run while reducing risk and return volatility of the portfolio. The most recent asset allocation, from 2016, which was reviewed and reaffirmed in June 2018, is as follows: (i) an equity allocation of 35% (consisting of U.S. large cap equities targeted at 13%, international equities at 14% and emerging international equities at 3%) and U.S. small/mid cap equities at 5%), (ii) a fixed income allocation of 19% (consisting of a 12% allocation for core bonds and a 7% allocation for emerging market debt in local currency) and (iii) an alternative asset allocation of 46% (consisting of a private equity

allocation of 13%, a real estate allocation of 10%, an absolute return allocation of 10%, a risk parity allocation of 7% and a real return allocation of 6%). The 2016 asset allocation decreased U.S. large cap equities and international equities by 3% and 2%, respectively, and increased the allocations for private equity and real estate by 3% and 2%, respectively.

For a variety of reasons, each change in asset allocation for the Fund, including the 2016 modifications, have been implemented in phases, and that approach is likely to be carried forward when and if the asset allocation policy is again modified. At August 31, 2018, the Fund's financial assets portfolio was invested as follows: 40.52% in public market equity investments; 13.25% in fixed income investments; 10.35% in absolute return assets; 9.16% in private equity assets; 7.47% in real estate assets; 6.78% in risk parity assets; 5.95% in real return assets; 6.21% in emerging market debt; and 0.31% in unallocated cash.

Following on previous decisions to create strategic relationships with investment managers in certain asset classes, in September 2015 and January 2016, the SBOE approved the implementation of direct investment programs in private equity and absolute return assets, respectively, which has continued to reduce administrative costs with respect to those portfolios. The Attorney General has advised the SBOE in Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0998 (2013) ("GA-0998"), that the PSF is not subject to requirements of certain State competitive bidding laws with respect to the selection of investments. In GA-0998, the Attorney General also advised that the SBOE generally must use competitive bidding for the selection of investment managers and other third party providers of investment services, such as record keeping and insurance, but excluding certain professional services, such as accounting services, as State law prohibits the use of competitive bidding for specified professional services. GA-0998 provides guidance to the SBOE in connection with the direct management of alternative investments through investment vehicles to be created by the SBOE, in lieu of contracting with external managers for such services, as has been the recent practice of the PSF. The PSF staff and the Fund's investment advisor are tasked with advising the SBOE with respect to the implementation of the Fund's asset allocation policy, including the timing and manner of the selection of any external managers and other consultants.

In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual institution, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. Under the total-return investment objective, the Investment Policy provides that the PSF shall be managed consistently with respect to the following: generating income for the benefit of the public free schools of Texas, the real growth of the corpus of the PSF, protecting capital, and balancing the needs of present and future generations of Texas school children. As described above, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period. State law provides that each transfer of funds from the PSF to the ASF is made monthly, with each transfer to be in the amount of one-twelfth of the annual distribution. The heavier weighting of equity securities and alternative assets relative to fixed income investments has resulted in greater volatility of the value of the Fund. Given the greater weighting in the overall portfolio of passively managed investments, it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which the Fund is invested.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the SBOE from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the SBOE made by internal investment staff and external consultants, changes made by the SBOE without regard to such recommendations and directives of the Legislature. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets in the United States and abroad; political and investment considerations including those relating to socially responsible investing; economic impacts relating to domestic and international climate change; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity issues that affect the securities markets, changes in international trade policies, economic activity and investments, in general, application of the prudent person investment standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and limitations on the number and compensation of internal and external investment staff, which is subject to legislative oversight. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or the implementation of new accounting standards.

MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION OF THE FUND... The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the SBOE the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF's financial assets. In investing the Fund, the SBOE is charged with exercising the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital. The SBOE has adopted a "Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies, and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund," which is codified in the Texas Administrative Code beginning at 19 TAC section 33.1.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid "by appropriation" from the PSF. In January 2005, at the request of the SBOE, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that SBOE expenditures for managing or administering PSF investments, including payments to external investment managers, be paid from appropriations made by the Legislature, but that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

Texas law assigns control of the Fund's land and mineral rights to the SLB. Administrative duties related to the land and mineral rights reside with the GLO, which is under the guidance of the Commissioner of the GLO. In 2007, the Legislature established the

real estate special fund account of the PSF (the "Real Estate Account") consisting of proceeds and revenue from land, mineral or royalty interest, real estate investment, or other interest, including revenue received from those sources, that is set apart to the PSF under the Texas Constitution and laws, together with the mineral estate in riverbeds, channels, and the tidelands, including islands. The investment of the Real Estate Account is subject to the sole and exclusive management and control of the SLB and the Land Commissioner, who is also the head of the GLO. The 2007 legislation presented constitutional questions regarding the respective roles of the SBOE and the SLB relating to the disposition of proceeds of real estate transactions to the ASF, among other questions. Amounts in the investment portfolio of the PSF are taken into account by the SBOE for purposes of determining the Distribution Rate. An amendment to the Texas Constitution was approved by State voters on November 8, 2011, which permits the SLB to make transfers directly to the ASF, see "2011 Constitutional Amendment" below.

The SBOE contracts with its securities custodial agent to measure the performance of the total return of the Fund's financial assets. A consultant is typically retained for the purpose of providing consultation with respect to strategic asset allocation decisions and to assist the SBOE in selecting external fund management advisors. The SBOE also contracts with financial institutions for custodial and securities lending services. Like other State agencies and instrumentalities that manage large investment portfolios, the PSF has implemented an incentive compensation plan that may provide additional compensation for investment personnel, depending upon the criteria relating to the investment performance of the Fund.

As noted above, the Texas Constitution and applicable statutes make the SBOE responsible for investment of the PSF's financial assets. By law, the Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The Executive Administrator of the Fund is also hired by and reports to the Commissioner. Moreover, although the Fund's Executive Administrator and his staff implement the decisions of and provide information to the School Finance/PSF Committee of the SBOE and the full SBOE, the SBOE can neither select nor dismiss the Executive Administrator. TEA's General Counsel provides legal advice to the Executive Administrator and to the SBOE. The SBOE has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties over the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments.

CAPACITY LIMITS FOR THE GUARANTEE PROGRAM . . . The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited in two ways: by State law (the "State Capacity Limit") and by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the "IRS Limit"). Prior to May 20, 2003, the State Capacity Limit was equal to two times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets, exclusive of real estate. During the 78th Regular Session of the Legislature in 2003, legislation was enacted that increased the State Capacity Limit by 25%, to two and one half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets as estimated by the SBOE and certified by the State Auditor, and eliminated the real estate exclusion from the calculation. Prior to the issuance of the IRS Notice (defined below), the capacity of the program under the IRS Limit was limited to two and one-half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets adjusted by a factor that excluded additions to the Fund made since May 14, 1989. During the 2007 Texas Legislature, Senate Bill 389 ("SB 389") was enacted providing for additional increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provides that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 on the basis of receipt of the IRS Notice.

On December 16, 2009, the IRS published Notice 2010-5 (the "IRS Notice") stating that the IRS will issue proposed regulations amending the existing regulations to raise the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009. In accordance with the IRS Notice, the amount of any new bonds to be guaranteed by the PSF, together with the then outstanding amount of bonds previously guaranteed by the PSF, must not exceed the IRS limit on the sale date of the new bonds to be guaranteed. The IRS Notice further provides that the IRS Notice may be relied upon for bonds sold on or after December 16, 2009, and before the effective date of future regulations or other public administrative guidance affecting funds like the PSF.

On September 16, 2013, the IRS published proposed regulations (the "Proposed IRS Regulations") that, among other things, would enact the IRS Notice. The preamble to the Proposed IRS Regulations provides that issuers may elect to apply the Proposed IRS Regulations, in whole or in part, to bonds sold on or after September 16, 2013, and before the date that final regulations become effective.

On July 18, 2016, the IRS issued final regulations enacting the IRS Notice (the "Final IRS Regulations"). The Final IRS Regulations are effective for bonds sold on or after October 17, 2016. The IRS Notice, the Proposed IRS Regulations and the Final IRS Regulations establish a static capacity for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets on December 16, 2009 multiplied by five. On December 16, 2009, the cost value of the Guarantee Program was \$23,463,730,608 (estimated and unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of approximately \$117.3 billion. The State Capacity Limit is determined on the basis of the cost value of the Fund from time to time multiplied by the capacity multiplier determined annually by the SBOE, but not to

exceed a multiplier of five. The capacity of the Guarantee Program will be limited to the lower of the State Capacity Limit or the IRS Limit. On May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the "SDBGP Rules"), and increased the State Law Capacity to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF. Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Commissioner may reduce the multiplier to maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program, but provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See "Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds," below.

At its September 2015 meeting, the SBOE voted to modify the SDBGP Rules and the CDBGP Rules to increase the State Law Capacity from 3 times the cost value multiplier to 3.25 times. At that meeting, the SBOE also approved a new 5% capacity reserve for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. The change to the State Law Capacity became effective on February 1, 2016. At its November 2016 meeting, the SBOE again voted to increase the State Law Capacity and, in accordance with applicable requirements for the modification of SDBGP and CDBGP Rules, a second and final vote to approve the increase in the State Law Capacity occurred on February 3, 2017. As a result, the State Law Capacity increased from 3.25 times the cost value multiplier to 3.50 times effective March 1, 2017. Based upon the cost basis of the Fund at August 31, 2018, the State Law Capacity increased from \$111,568,711,072 on August 31, 2017 to \$118,511,255,268 on August 31, 2018 (but at such date the IRS Limit was lower, \$117,318,653,038, so it is the currently effective capacity limit for the Fund).

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table "Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds" below. Effective September 1, 2009, the Act provides that the SBOE may annually establish a percentage of the cost value of the Fund to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds. The capacity of the Guarantee Program in excess of any reserved portion is referred to herein as the "Capacity Reserve." The SDBGP Rules provide for a minimum Capacity Reserve for the overall Guarantee Program of no less than 5%, and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased by a majority vote of the SBOE. The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional 5% reserve of CDBGP capacity. The Commissioner is authorized to change the Capacity Reserve, which decision must be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at its next meeting following any change made by the Commissioner. The current Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance\_and\_Grants/Permanent\_School\_Fund/, which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including changes in the value of the Fund due to changes in securities markets, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or an increase in the calculation base of the Fund for purposes of making transfers to the ASF. It is anticipated that the issuance of the IRS Notice and the Proposed IRS Regulations will likely result in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. The implementation of the Charter School Bond Guarantee Program is also expected to increase the amount of guaranteed bonds.

The Act requires that the Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual report on the status of the Guarantee Program (the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other State financial statements.

THE SCHOOL DISTRICT BOND GUARANTEE PROGRAM . . . The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding "intercept" feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf

of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the SDBGP Rules limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings, and that bonds issued for capital facilities of school districts must have been voted as unlimited tax debt of the issuing district. The Guarantee Program Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. The SDBGP Rules are codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.65, and are available at http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.65.

THE CHARTER DISTRICT BOND GUARANTEE PROGRAM . . . The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Rules"). The CDBGP Rules are codified at 19 TAC section 33.67, and are available at http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.67.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Commissioner for designation as a "charter district" and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

As of February 27, 2019 (the most recent date for which data is available), the percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools (excluding charter schools authorized by school districts) to the total State scholastic census was approximately 5.85%. As of June 10, 2019, there were 181 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 764 charter school campuses operating under such charters (though as of such date, 15 of such campuses have not begun serving students for various reasons). Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, as amended by the Legislature in 2013, limits the number of charters that the Commissioner may grant to 215 charters as of the end of fiscal year 2014, with the number increasing in each fiscal year thereafter through 2019 to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program." The Act provides that the Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district's bonds must be approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest

reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

The Act provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district's paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district's paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding "intercept" feature that obligates the Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBGP Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of \$500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purposes described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the attorney general (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBGP Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the openenrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open-enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBGP Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open-enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder's application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder's charter.

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. Legislation enacted during the Legislature's 2017 regular session modified the manner of calculating the capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Capacity"), which further increased the amount of the CDBGP Capacity, beginning with State fiscal year 2018, but that provision of the law does not increase overall Program capacity, it merely allocates capacity between the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program" and "2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program." Other factors that could increase the CDBGP Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBGP Capacity, as described below, growth in the relative percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

**2017 LEGISLATIVE CHANGES TO THE CHARTER DISTRICT BOND GUARANTEE PROGRAM**... The CDBGP Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 ("SB 1480") was enacted. The complete text of SB 1480 can be found at http://www.capitol.state.tx.us/tlodocs/85R/billtext/pdf/SB01480F.pdf#navpanes=0. SB 1480 modified how the CDBGP Capacity will be established under the Act effective as of September 1, 2017, and made other substantive changes to the Act that affects the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the

CDBGP Capacity was calculated as the State Capacity Limit less the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. As of April 30, 2019, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 69.90% of the IRS Limit (which is currently the applicable capacity limit) for the Guarantee Program (based on unaudited data). SB 1480 amended the CDBGP Capacity calculation so that the State Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby potentially substantially increasing the CDBGP Capacity. However, certain provisions of SB 1480, described below, and other additional factors described herein, could result in less than the maximum amount of the potential increase provided by SB 1480 being implemented by the SBOE or otherwise used by charter districts. Still other factors used in determining the CDBGP Capacity, such as the percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population, could, in and of itself, increase the CDBGP Capacity, as that percentage has grown from 3.53% in September, 2012 to 5.85% in February 2019. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

SB 1480 provides that the implementation of the new method of calculating the CDBGP Capacity will begin with the State fiscal year that commences September 1, 2021 (the State's fiscal year 2022). However, for the intervening four fiscal years, beginning with fiscal year 2018, SB 1480 provides that the SBOE may establish a CDBGP Capacity that increases the amount of charter district bonds that may be guaranteed by up to a cumulative 20% in each fiscal year (for a total maximum increase of 80% in fiscal year 2021) as compared to the capacity figure calculated under the Act as of January 1, 2017. However, SB 1480 provides that in making its annual determination of the magnitude of an increase for any year, the SBOE may establish a lower (or no) increase if the SBOE determines that an increase in the CDBGP Capacity would likely result in a negative impact on the bond ratings for the Bond Guarantee Program (see "Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program") or if one or more charter districts default on payment of principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, resulting in a negative impact on the bond ratings of the Bond Guarantee Program. The provisions of SB 1480 that provide for discretionary, incremental increases in the CDBGP expire September 1, 2022. If the SBOE makes a determination for any year based upon the potential ratings impact on the Bond Guarantee Program and modifies the increase that would otherwise be implemented under SB 1480 for that year, the SBOE may also make appropriate adjustments to the schedule for subsequent years to reflect the modification, provided that the CDBGP Capacity for any year may not exceed the limit provided in the schedule set forth in SB 1480. In September 2017 and June 2018, the SBOE authorized the full 20% increase in the amount of charter district bonds that may be guaranteed for fiscal years 2018 and 2019, respectively, which increases the relative capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to the School District Bond Guarantee Program for those fiscal years.

Taking into account the enactment of SB 1480 and the increase in the CDBGP Capacity effected thereby, at Winter 2018 meeting the SBOE determined not to implement a previously approved the multiplier increase to 3.75 times market value, opting to increase the multiplier to 3.50 times effective in late March 2018.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBGP Capacity, SB 1480 provides that the Commissioner, in making a determination as to whether to approve a guarantee for a charter district, may consider any additional reasonable factor that the Commissioner determines to be necessary to protect the Bond Guarantee Program or minimize risk to the PSF, including: (1) whether the charter district had an average daily attendance of more than 75 percent of its student capacity for each of the preceding three school years, or for each school year of operation if the charter district has not been in operation for the preceding three school years; (2) the performance of the charter district under certain performance criteria set forth in Education Code Sections 39.053 and 39.054; and (3) any other indicator of performance that could affect the charter district's financial performance. Also, SB 1480 provides that the Commissioner's investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBGP Rules previously required the Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and certain financial criteria for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee, which remain in place.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the "Charter District Reserve Fund"). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10 percent of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20 percent of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to three percent (3.00%) of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. As of April 30, 2019, the Charter District Reserve Fund represented approximately 0.87% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. SB 1480 also authorized the SBOE to manage the Charter District Reserve Fund in the same manner as it manages the PSF. Previously, the Charter District Reserve Fund was held by the Comptroller, but effective April 1 2018, the management of the Reserve Fund was transferred to the PSF division of TEA, where it will be held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF staff.

CHARTER DISTRICT RISK FACTORS . . . Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. The amount of such State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district. The overall amount of education aid provided by the State for charter schools in any year is also subject to appropriation by the Legislature. The Legislature may base its decisions about appropriations for charter schools on many factors, including the State's economic performance. Further, because some public officials, their constituents, commentators and others have viewed charter schools as controversial, political factors may also come to bear on charter school funding, and such factors are subject to change.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, under current law, open enrollment charter schools generally do not receive a dedicated funding allocation from the State to assist with the construction and acquisition of new facilities. However, during the 85th Regular Session of the Legislature in 2017, legislation was enacted that, for the first time, provided a limited appropriation in the amount of \$60 million for the 2018-2019 biennium for charter districts having an acceptable performance rating. A charter district that receives funding under this program may use the funds to lease or pay property taxes imposed on an instructional facility; to pay debt service on bonds that financed an instructional facility; or for any other purpose related to the purchase, lease, sale, acquisition, or maintenance of an instructional facility. Charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the charter district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

The maintenance of a State-granted charter is dependent upon on-going compliance with State law and TEA regulations, and TEA monitors compliance with applicable standards. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an open-enrollment charter school.

As described above, the Act includes a funding "intercept" function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the "educator of last resort" for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and openenrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to Bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," the Act establishes a Charter District Reserve Fund, which could in the future be a significant reimbursement resource for the PSF. At April 30, 2019, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained \$14,743,830.

POTENTIAL IMPACT OF HURRICANE HARVEY ON THE PSF... Hurricane Harvey struck coastal Texas on August 26, 2017, resulting in historic levels of rainfall. The Governor designated the impacted area for disaster relief, and TEA believes that the storm impacted more than 1.3 million students enrolled in some 157 school districts, and approximately 58,000 students in 27 charter schools in the designated area. Many of the impacted school districts and two charter districts have bonds guaranteed by the PSF. It is possible that the affected districts will need to borrow to repair or replace damaged facilities, which could require increased bond issuance and applications to the TEA for PSF bond guarantees. In addition, the storm damage and any lingering economic damage in the area could adversely affect the tax base (for school districts) and credit quality of school districts and charter districts with bonds that are or will be guaranteed by the PSF.

Legislation was approved during the 86th Session that provides supplemental appropriations to the TEA in amounts of \$535,200,000 and \$636,000,000 for the fiscal biennia ending August 31, 2019 and August 31, 2021, respectively. Those appropriations are designated for use as an adjustment to school district property values and reimbursement for disaster remediation costs as a result of Hurricane Harvey. That legislation also included a reimbursement to the TEA in the amount of \$271,300,000 for costs previously incurred by the TEA for increased student costs, the reduction in school district property values and other disaster remediation costs stemming from Hurricane Harvey. For fiscal year 2018, TEA initiated programs designed to hold school districts and charter districts harmless for the loss of State funding associated with declines in average daily attendance. In the past, storm damage has caused multiple year impacts to affected schools with respect to both attendance figures and tax base (for school districts). In June 2018 TEA received results of a survey of tax appraisal districts in the area affected by the hurricane with

respect to the impact of the hurricane on the tax rolls of affected school districts. In aggregate, the tax rolls of affected districts appear to have increased slightly for fiscal 2018 over 2017, but the increases were at a lower rate than had been anticipated in the State's general appropriation act for the biennium. TEA notes that as of June 2018 the negative effect of the hurricane on the average daily attendance of districts in the affected area appears to have been less than TEA had initially anticipated.

Many of the school districts and two charter districts in the designated disaster area have bonds guaranteed by the PSF. TEA notes that no district has applied for financial exigency or failed to timely pay bond payments as a result of the hurricane or otherwise. The PSF is managed to maintain liquidity for any draws on the program. Moreover, as described under "The School District Bond Guarantee Program" and "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," both parts of the Bond Guarantee Program operate in accordance with the Act as "intercept" programs, providing liquidity for guaranteed bonds, and draws on the PSF are required to be restored from the first State money payable to a school district or a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds.

RATINGS OF BONDS GUARANTEED UNDER THE GUARANTEE PROGRAM... Moody's Investors Service, Inc., S&P Global Ratings and Fitch Ratings, Inc. rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF "Aaa," "AAA" and "AAA," respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See "OTHER INFORMATION - Ratings" herein.

### VALUATION OF THE PSF AND GUARANTEED BONDS

Permanent	School Fund	<b>Valuations</b>
-----------	-------------	-------------------

Fiscal Year Ending 8/31	Book Value <sup>(1)</sup>	Market Value(1)		
2014	\$ 27,596,692,541	\$ 38,445,519,225		
2015	29,081,052,900	36,196,265,273		
2016	30,128,037,903	37,279,799,335		
2017	31,870,581,428	41,438,672,573		
$2018^{(2)}$	33,860,358,647	44.074.197.940		

- SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the TEA uses current, unaudited values for TEA managed investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the PSF by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.
- At August 31, 2018, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and internally managed discretionary real estate, external discretionary real estate investments, domestic equities, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of approximately \$13.4 million, \$238.8 million, \$2,983.3 million, \$7.5 million, and \$4,247.3 million, respectively, and market values of approximately \$2,022.8 million, \$661.1 million, \$3,126.7 million, \$4.2 million, and \$4,247.3 million, respectively. At April 30, 2019, the PSF had a book value of \$34,917,398,274 and a market value of \$44,978,512,134. April 30, 2019 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

### **Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds**

At 8/31	Principal Amount <sup>(1)</sup>	
2014	\$ 58,364,350,783	
2015	63,955,449,047	
2016	68,303,328,445	
2017	74,266,090,023	
2018	79,080,901,069	(2)

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

As of August 31, 2018 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was \$126,346,333,815, of which \$47,265,432,746 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2018, there were \$79,080,901,069 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, and using the IRS Limit at that date of \$117,318,653,038 (the IRS Limit is currently the lower of the two federal and State capacity limits of Program capacity), 97.35% of Program capacity was available to the School District Bond Guarantee Program and 2.65% was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category(1)

	School District Bonds Charter District Bonds		District Bonds	ds Totals		
FYE	No. of	Principal	No. of	Principal	No. of	Principal
8/31	Issues	Amount	Issues	Amount	Issues	Amount
2014(2)	2,869	\$ 58,061,805,783	10	\$ 302,545,000	2,879	\$ 58,364,350,783
2015	3,089	63,197,514,047	28	757,935,000	3,117	63,955,449,047
2016	3,244	67,342,303,445	35	961,025,000	3,279	68,303,328,445
2017	3,253	72,884,480,023	40	1,381,610,000	3,293	74,266,090,023
$2018^{(3)}$	3,249	77,647,966,069	44	1,432,935,000	3,293	79,080,901,069

Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.

DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS PERTAINING TO FISCAL YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2017 . . . The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2018, including the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund and the Management's Discussion and Analysis contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the fifteen member SBOE are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(SBOE) assets. As of August 31, 2018, the Fund's land, mineral rights and certain real assets are managed by the three-member SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets. The current PSF asset allocation policy includes an allocation for real estate investments, and as such investments are made, and become a part of the PSF investment portfolio, those investments will be managed by the SBOE and not the SLB.

At the end of fiscal 2018, the Fund balance was \$44.0 billion, an increase of \$2.6 billion from the prior year. This increase is primarily due to overall increases in value of all asset classes in which the Fund has invested. During the year, the SBOE continued implementing the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the PSF(SBOE) to strengthen the Fund. The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(SBOE) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten-year periods ending August 31, 2018, were 7.23%, 7.68% and 6.92%, respectively (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund's investments). In addition, the SLB continued its shift into externally managed real asset investment funds, and the one-year, five-year, and ten-year annualized total returns for the PSF(SLB) real assets, including cash, were 8.69%, 7.78%, and 4.23%, respectively.

The market value of the Fund's assets is directly impacted by the performance of the various financial markets in which the assets are invested. The most important factors affecting investment performance are the asset allocation decisions made by the SBOE and SLB. The current SBOE long term asset allocation policy allows for diversification of the PSF(SBOE) portfolio into alternative asset classes whose returns are not as positively correlated as traditional asset classes. The implementation of the long term asset allocation will occur over several fiscal years and is expected to provide incremental total return at reduced risk. As of August 31, 2018, the PSF(SBOE) portion of the Fund had diversified into emerging market and large cap international equities, absolute return funds, real estate, private equity, risk parity, real return Treasury Inflation Protected Securities, real return commodities, and emerging market debt.

As of August 31, 2018, the SBOE has approved and the Fund made capital commitments to externally managed real estate investment funds in a total amount of \$4.2 billion and capital commitments to private equity limited partnerships for a total of \$5.2 billion. Unfunded commitments at August 31, 2018, totaled \$1.5 billion in real estate investments and \$2.1 billion in private equity investments.

The PSF(SLB) portfolio is generally characterized by three broad categories: (1) discretionary real assets investments, (2) sovereign and other lands, and (3) mineral interests. Discretionary real assets investments consist of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds; internally managed direct real estate investments, and cash. Sovereign and other lands consist primarily of the lands set aside to the PSF when it was created. Mineral interests consist of all of the minerals that are associated with PSF lands. The investment focus of PSF(SLB) discretionary real assets investments has shifted from internally managed direct real estate investments to externally managed real assets investment funds. The PSF(SLB) makes investments in certain limited partnerships that legally commit it to possible future capital contributions. At August 31, 2018, the remaining commitments totaled approximately \$2.6 billion.

The PSF(SBOE)'s investment in domestic large cap, domestic small/mid cap, international large cap, and emerging market equity securities experienced returns of 19.83%, 23.95%, 3.51%, and -1.07%, respectively, during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2018. The PSF(SBOE)'s investment in domestic fixed income securities produced a return of -0.78% during the fiscal year and absolute

<sup>(2)</sup> Fiscal 2014 was the first year of operation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

<sup>(3)</sup> At April 30, 2019 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were \$82,005,532,177 of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,269 school district issues, aggregating \$80,311,477,177 in principal amount and 46 charter district issues, aggregating \$1,694,055,000 in principal amount. At April 30, 2019, the capacity allocation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program was \$3,265,722,717 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

return investments yielded a return of 6.66%. The PSF(SBOE) real estate and private equity investments returned 12.01% and 15.94%, respectively. Risk parity assets produced a return of 3.43%, while real return assets yielded 0.70%. Emerging market debt produced a return of -11.40%. Combined, all PSF(SBOE) asset classes produced an investment return of 7.23% for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2018, out-performing the benchmark index of 6.89% by approximately 34 basis points. All PSF(SLB) real assets (including cash) returned 8.69% for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2018.

For fiscal year 2018, total revenues, inclusive of unrealized gains and losses and net of security lending rebates and fees, totaled \$4.0 billion, a decrease of \$1.4 billion from fiscal year 2017 earnings of \$5.4 billion. This decrease reflects the performance of the securities markets in which the Fund was invested in fiscal year 2018. In fiscal year 2018, revenues earned by the Fund included lease payments, bonuses and royalty income received from oil, gas and mineral leases; lease payments from commercial real estate; surface lease and easement revenues; revenues from the resale of natural and liquid gas supplies; dividends, interest, and securities lending revenues; the net change in the fair value of the investment portfolio; and, other miscellaneous fees and income.

Expenditures are paid from the Fund before distributions are made under the total return formula. Such expenditures include the costs incurred by the SLB to manage the land endowment, as well as operational costs of the Fund, including external management fees paid from appropriated funds. Total operating expenditures, net of security lending rebates and fees, decreased 17.1% for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2018. This decrease is primarily attributable to a decrease in PSF(SLB) quantities of purchased gas for resale in the State Energy Management Program, which is administered by the SLB as part of the Fund.

The Fund supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. For fiscal years 2017 and 2018, the distribution from the SBOE to the ASF totaled \$1.1 billion and \$1.2 billion, respectively. There were no contributions to the ASF by the SLB in fiscal years 2017 and 2018.

At the end of the 2018 fiscal year, PSF assets guaranteed \$79.1 billion in bonds issued by 858 local school districts and charter districts, the latter of which entered into the Program during the 2014 fiscal year. Since its inception in 1983, the Fund has guaranteed 7,242 school district and charter district bond issues totaling \$176.4 billion in principal amount. During the 2018 fiscal year, the number of outstanding issues guaranteed under the Guarantee Program remained flat at 3,293. The dollar amount of guaranteed school and charter bond issues outstanding increased by \$4.8 billion or 6.5%. The State Capacity Limit increased by \$6.9 billion, or 6.2%, during fiscal year 2018 due to continued growth in the cost basis of the Fund used to calculate that Program capacity limit. The effective capacity of the Program increased by only \$5.7 billion, or 5.2%, during fiscal year 2018 as the IRS Limit was reached during the fiscal year, and it is the lower of the two State and federal capacity limits for the Program.

**2011 CONSTITUTIONAL AMENDMENT** . . . On November 8, 2011, a referendum was held in the State as a result of legislation enacted that year that proposed amendments to various sections of the Texas Constitution pertaining to the PSF. At that referendum, voters of State approved non-substantive changes to the Texas Constitution to clarify references to the Fund, and, in addition, approved amendments that effected an increase to the base amount used in calculating the Distribution Rate from the Fund to the ASF, and authorized the SLB to make direct transfers to the ASF, as described below.

The amendments approved at the referendum included an increase to the base used to calculate the Distribution Rate by adding to the calculation base certain discretionary real assets and cash in the Fund that is managed by entities other than the SBOE (at present, by the SLB). The value of those assets were already included in the value of the Fund for purposes of the Guarantee Program, but prior to the amendment had not been included in the calculation base for purposes of making transfers from the Fund to the ASF. While the amendment provided for an increase in the base for the calculation of approximately \$2 billion, no new resources were provided for deposit to the Fund. As described under "The Total Return Constitutional Amendment" the SBOE is prevented from approving a Distribution Rate or making a pay out from the Fund if the amount distributed would exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property in the Fund, but including discretionary real asset investments on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium or if such pay out would exceed the Ten Year Total Return.

If there are no reductions in the percentage established biennially by the SBOE to be the Distribution Rate, the impact of the increase in the base against which the Distribution Rate is applied will be an increase in the distributions from the PSF to the ASF. As a result, going forward, it may be necessary for the SBOE to reduce the Distribution Rate in order to preserve the corpus of the Fund in accordance with its management objective of preserving intergenerational equity.

The Distribution Rates for the Fund were set at 3.5%, 2.5%, 4.2%, 3.3%, 3.5% and 3.7% for each of two year periods 2008-2009, 2010-2011, 2012-2013, 2014-2015, 2016-2017 and 2018-2019, respectively. In November 2018, the SBOE approved a \$2.2 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2020-2021, to be made in equal monthly increments of \$92.2 million, which represents a 2.981% Distribution Rate for the biennium and a per student distribution of \$220.97, based on 2018 preliminary student average daily attendance of 5,004,998. In making the 2020-2021 biennium distribution decision, the SBOE took into account a commitment of the SLB transfer \$10 million to the PSF in fiscal year 2020 and \$45 million in fiscal year 2021.

Changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period has been based on a number of financial and political reasons, as well as commitments made by the SLB in some years to transfer certain sums to the ASF. The new calculation base described above has been used to determine all payments to the ASF from the Fund beginning with the 2012-13 biennium. The broader base for the Distribution Rate calculation could increase transfers from the PSF to the ASF, although the effect of the broader calculation base has been somewhat offset since the 2014-2015 biennium by the establishment by the SBOE of somewhat lower Distribution Rates than for the 2012-2013 biennium. In addition, the changes made by the amendment that increased the calculation base that could affect the corpus of the Fund include the decisions that are made by the SLB or others that are, or may in the future be, authorized to make transfers of funds from the PSF to the ASF.

The constitutional amendments approved on November 8, 2011 also provide authority to the GLO or any other entity other than the SBOE that has responsibility for the management of land or other properties of the Fund to determine whether to transfer an amount each year from Fund assets to the ASF revenue derived from such land or properties, with the amount transferred limited to \$300 million. Any amount transferred to the ASF by an entity other than the SBOE is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers.

OTHER EVENTS AND DISCLOSURES . . . The State Investment Ethics Code governs the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. In accordance with the provisions of the State Investment Ethics Code, the SBOE periodically modifies its code of ethics, which occurred most recently in April 2018. The SBOE code of ethics includes prohibitions on sharing confidential information, avoiding conflict of interests and requiring disclosure filings with respect to contributions made or received in connection with the operation or management of the Fund. The code of ethics applies to members of the SBOE as well as to persons who are responsible by contract or by virtue of being a TEA PSF staff member for managing, investing, executing brokerage transactions, providing consultant services, or acting as a custodian of the PSF, and persons who provide investment and management advice to a member of the SBOE, with or without compensation under certain circumstances. The code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative TAC sections 33.5 et seq., and is available on the TEA web http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.5.

In addition, the GLO has established processes and controls over its administration of real estate transactions and is subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and its own internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for assets it manages for the Fund.

In the 2011 legislative session, the Legislature approved an increase of 31 positions in the full-time equivalent employees for the administration of the Fund, which was funded as part of an \$18 million appropriation for each year of the 2012-13 biennium, in addition to the operational appropriation of \$11 million for each year of the biennium. The TEA has begun increasing the PSF administrative staff in accordance with the 2011 legislative appropriation, and the TEA received an appropriation of \$30.2 million for the administration of the PSF for fiscal years 2016 and 2017, respectively, and \$30.4 million for each of the fiscal years 2018 and 2019.

As of August 31, 2018, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

PSF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDERTAKING . . . The SBOE has adopted an investment policy rule (the "TEA Rule") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The TEA Rule is codified in Section I of the TEA Investment Procedure Manual, which relates Guarantee Program and posted TEA is http://tea.texas.gov/Finance and Grants/Texas Permanent School Fund/Texas Permanent School Fund Disclosure Statemen t - Bond Guarantee Program/. The most recent amendment to the TEA Rule was adopted by the SBOE on February 1, 2019, and is summarized below. Through the adoption of the TEA Rule and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the SBOE has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person," within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Rule obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Rule pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an "obligated person" of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA agreement, the TEA will be obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org, and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077 or by searching for "Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program" on EMMA.

ANNUAL REPORTS... The TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this Official Statement under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information also includes the Annual Report. The TEA will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund were prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is reported by the State of Texas as a permanent fund and accounted for on a current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized based on the criteria of availability and measurability. Assets are defined as available if they are in the form of cash or can be converted into cash within 60 days to be usable for payment of current liabilities. Amounts are defined as measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized when the related fund liability is incurred.

The State's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB of the change.

EVENT NOTICES . . . The TEA will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the taxexempt status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program); (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into of a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name of a trustee, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

**AVAILABILITY OF INFORMATION...** The TEA has agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at www.emma.msrb.org.

LIMITATIONS AND AMENDMENTS... The TEA has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The TEA disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement of the TEA is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial and operating data concerning such entity and notices of material events relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in the Official Statement.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an Underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an Underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

**COMPLIANCE WITH PRIOR UNDERTAKINGS**... During the last five years, the TEA has not failed to substantially comply with its previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12.

SEC EXEMPTIVE RELIEF... On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the "small issuer exemption" set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than \$10 million of outstanding municipal securities.

[The remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]

### STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS

LITIGATION RELATING TO THE TEXAS PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM . . . On seven occasions in the last 30 years, the Texas Supreme Court (the "Court") has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the "Finance System"). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") from time to time, (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the Legislature to "establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools," or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court's previous decisions, the Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation, *Morath v. The Texas Taxpayer & Student Fairness Coal.*, 490 S.W.3d 826 (Tex. 2016) ("*Morath*"). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that "[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements." The Court also noted that:

Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding "system" is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds . . . The Court's decision in *Morath* upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Finance System was "undeniably imperfect." While not compelled by the *Morath* decision to reform the Finance System, the Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in *Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno*, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality "would not, however, affect the district's authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the Legislature to cure the system's unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions" (collectively, the "Contract Clauses"), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation, or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation, on the District's financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District's obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such legislation. (See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM.")

[The remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]

### CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM

During the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature made numerous changes to the current public school finance system, the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes, and the calculation of defined tax rates, including particularly those contained in House Bill 3 ("HB 3") and Senate Bill 2 ("SB 2"). In some instances, the provisions of HB 3 and SB 2 will require further interpretation in connection with their implementation in order to resolve ambiguities contained in the bills. The District is still in the process of (a) analyzing the provisions of HB 3 and SB 2, and (b) monitoring the ongoing guidance provided by TEA. The information contained herein under the captions "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" and "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" is subject to change, and only reflects the District's understanding of HB 3 and SB 2 based on information available to the District as of the date of this Official Statement. Prospective investors are encouraged to review HB 3, SB 2, and the Property Tax Code (as defined herein) for definitive requirements for the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes, the calculation of the defined tax rates, and the administration of the current public school finance system.

**OVERVIEW**... The following language constitutes only a summary of the public school finance system as it is currently structured. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended.

Local funding is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each school district's boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: a maintenance and operations ("M&O") tax to pay current expenses and an interest and sinking fund ("I&S") tax to pay debt service on bonds. School districts may not increase their M&O tax rate for the purpose of creating a surplus to pay debt service on bonds. Prior to 2006, school districts were authorized to levy their M&O tax at a voter-approved rate, generally up to \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value in the school district. Since 2006, the State Legislature has enacted various legislation that has compressed the voter-approved M&O tax rate, as described below. Current law also requires school districts to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed \$0.50 per \$100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, school districts generally may levy an I&S tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations" herein). Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated by school districts with the same I&S tax rate and M&O tax rate is also subject to wide variation; however, the public school finance funding formulas are designed to generally equalize local funding generated by a school district's M&O tax rate.

Prior to the 2019 Legislative Session, a school district's maximum M&O tax rate for a given tax year was determined by multiplying that school district's 2005 M&O tax rate levy by an amount equal to a compression percentage set by legislative appropriation or, in the absence of legislative appropriation, by the Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner"). This compression percentage was historically set at 66.67%, effectively setting the maximum compressed M&O tax rate for most school districts at \$1.00 per \$100 of taxable value, since most school districts in the State had a voted maximum M&O tax rate of \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value. School districts were permitted, however, to generate additional local funds by raising their M&O tax rate up to \$0.04 above the compressed tax rate or, with voter-approval at a valid election in the school district, up to \$0.17 above the compressed tax rate (for most school districts, this equated to an M&O tax rate between \$1.04 and \$1.17 per \$100 of taxable value). School districts received additional State funds in proportion to such taxing effort.

LOCAL FUNDING FOR SCHOOL DISTRICTS . . . During the 2019 Legislative Session, the 86<sup>th</sup> State Legislature made several significant changes to the funding methodology for school districts (the "2019 Legislation"). The 2019 Legislation orders a school district's M&O tax rate into two distinct parts: the "Tier One Tax Rate", which is the local M&O tax rate required for a school district to any part of the basic level of State funding (referred to herein as "Tier One") under the Foundation School Program, as further described below, and the Enrichment Tax Rate, being an additional amount of local M&O funding in excess of its Tier One Tax Rate. The 2019 Legislation amended formulas for the State Compression Percentage and Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (each as described below) to compress M&O tax rates in response to year-over-year increases in property values across the State and within a school district, respectively. The discussion in this subcaption "Local Funding For School Districts" is generally intended to describe funding provisions applicable to all school districts; however, there are distinctions in the funding formulas for school districts that generate local M&O tax revenues in excess of the school districts' funding entitlements, as further discussed under the subcaption "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue Level In Excess of Entitlement" herein.

State Compression Percentage. The "State Compression Percentage" for the State fiscal year ending in 2020 (the 2019-2020 school year) is a statutorily-defined percentage of the rate of \$1.00 per \$100 at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which a school district is entitled. For the State fiscal year ending in 2020, the State Compression Percentage is set at 93% per \$100 of taxable value. Beginning in the State fiscal year ending in 2021, the State Compression Percentage is the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) 93% or a lower percentage set by appropriation for a school year; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the estimated total taxable property value of the State (as submitted annually to the State Legislature by the State Comptroller) have increased by at least 2.5% over the prior year; and (3) the prior year State Compression Percentage is 93%.

Maximum Compressed Tax Rate. Pursuant to the 2019 Legislation, beginning with the State fiscal year ending in 2021 (the 2020-2021 school year) the Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (the "MCR") is the tax rate per \$100 of valuation of taxable property at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which the school district is entitled. The MCR is equal to the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) the school district's prior year MCR; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the school district experienced a year-over-year increase in property value of at least 2.5%; or (3) the product of the State Compression Percentage for the current year multiplied by \$1.00. However, each year the TEA shall evaluate the MCR for each school district in the State, and for any given year, if a school district's MCR is calculated to be less than 90% of any other school district's MCR for the current year, then the school district's MCR is instead equal to the school district's prior year MCR, until TEA determines that the difference between the school district's MCR and any other school district's MCR is not more than 10%. These compression formulas are intended to more closely equalize local generation of Tier One funding among districts with disparate tax bases and generally reduce the Tier One Tax Rates of school districts as property values increase.

Tier One Tax Rate. For the 2019-2020 school year, the Tier One Tax Rate is the State Compression Percentage multiplied by (i) \$1.00, or (ii) for a school district that levied an M&O tax rate for the 2018-2019 school year that was less than \$1.00 per \$100 of taxable value, the total number of cents levied by the school district for the 2018-2019 school year for M&O purposes; effectively setting the Tier One Tax Rate for the State fiscal year ending in 2020 for most school districts at \$0.93. Beginning in the 2020-2021 school year, a school district's Tier One Tax Rate is defined as a school district's M&O tax rate levied that does not exceed the school district's MCR.

Enrichment Tax Rate. The Enrichment Tax Rate is the number of cents a school district levies for M&O in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate, up to an additional \$0.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components: (i) "Golden Pennies" which are the first \$0.08 of tax effort in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate; and (ii) "Copper Pennies" which are the next \$0.09 in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate plus Golden Pennies.

School districts may levy an Enrichment Tax Rate at a level of their choice, subject to the limitations described under "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"; however to levy any of the Enrichment Tax Rate in a given year, a school district must levy a Tier One Tax Rate equal to \$0.93 for the 2019-2020 school year, or equal to the school district's MCR for the 2020-2021 and subsequent years. Additionally, a school district's levy of Copper Pennies is subject to compression if the guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated) of Copper Pennies is increased from one year to the next (See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts – *Tier Two*").

STATE FUNDING FOR SCHOOL DISTRICTS... State funding for school districts is provided through the Foundation School Program, which guarantees certain levels of funding for school districts in the State. School districts are entitled to a legislatively appropriated guaranteed yield on their Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate. When a school district's respective M&O tax rates generate tax revenues at a level below the respective entitlement, the State will provide Tier One funding or Tier Two funding, respectively, to fund the difference between the school district's entitlements and the actual M&O revenues generated by the school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate, respectively.

The first level of funding, Tier One, is the basic level of funding guaranteed to all school districts based on a school district's Tier One Tax Rate. Tier One funding may then be "enriched" with additional funds known as "Tier Two" of the Foundation School Program. Tier Two provides a guaranteed entitlement for each cent of a school district's Enrichment Tax Rate, allowing a school district increase or decrease its Enrichment Tax Rate to supplement Tier One funding at a level of the school district's own choice. While Tier One funding may be used for the payment of debt service (except for school districts subject to the recapture provisions of Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as discussed herein), and in some instances is required to be used for that purpose (See "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations", Tier Two funding may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

The current public school finance system also provides an Existing Debt Allotment ("EDA") to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment ("IFA") to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment ("NIFA") to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$1,323,444,300 for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State's share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the school district's local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district's local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities, provided that a school district qualifies for such funding and that the State Legislature makes sufficient appropriations to fund the allotments for a State fiscal biennium. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the State Legislature.

Tier One. Tier One funding is the basic level of funding guaranteed to a school district, consisting of a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the "Basic Allotment") for each student in "Average Daily Attendance" (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as "ADA"). The Basic Allotment is revised downward if a school district's Tier One Tax Rate is less than the State-determined threshold. This Basic Allotment is supplemented by additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique school district characteristics and demographics of students in ADA, to make up most of a school district's Tier One entitlement under the Foundation School Program.

For the 2019-2020 State fiscal year, the Basic Allotment for school districts with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to \$0.93, is \$6,160 for each student in ADA and is revised downward for school districts with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than \$0.93. For the State fiscal year ending in 2021 and subsequent State fiscal years, the Basic Allotment for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR, is \$6,160 (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) for each student in ADA and is revised downward for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than the school district's MCR. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all school districts by various weights to account for differences among school districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among school districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment (for school districts in the top 25% of enrollment growth relative to other school districts), and (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further Texas' goal of increasing the number of students who attain a post-secondary education or workforce credential, and (iv) a teacher incentive allotment to increase teacher compensation retention in disadvantaged or rural school districts. A school district's total Tier One funding, divided by \$6,160, is a school district's measure of students in "Weighted Average Daily Attendance" ("WADA"), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding.

Tier Two. Tier Two supplements Tier One funding and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., Golden Pennies and Copper Pennies) depending on the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate. Golden Pennies generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the ninety-sixth (96<sup>th</sup>) percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.016. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$98.56 per student in WADA for each Golden Penny levied. Copper Pennies generate a guaranteed yield per student in WADA equal to the school district's Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.008. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$49.28 per student in WADA for each Copper Penny levied. For any school year in which the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a school district is required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the school district for the preceding year. Accordingly, the increase in the guaranteed yield from \$31.95 per Copper Penny per student in WADA for the 2018-2019 school year requires school districts to compress their levy of Copper Pennies by a factor of 0.64834. As such, school districts that levied an Enrichment Tax Rate of \$0.17 in school year 2018-2019 must reduce their Enrichment Tax Rate to approximately \$0.138 per \$100 taxable value for the 2019-2020 school year.

Existing Debt Allotment, Instruction Facilities Allotment, and New Instructional Facilities Allotment. The Foundation School Program also includes facilities funding components consisting of the IFA and the EDA, subject to legislative appropriation each State fiscal biennium. To the extent funded for a biennium, these programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a school district's I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the "IFA Yield") in State and local funds for each cent of I&S tax levied to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The IFA Yield has been \$35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where new IFA awards are available, a school district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a school district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the school district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) \$100,000 or (b) \$250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a school district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student per cent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards; however, awards previously granted in years the State Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded.

State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the "EDA Yield") is the lesser of (i) \$40 per student in ADA or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of \$60 million more than the EDA to which school districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were \$35. The portion of a school district's local debt service rate that

qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first \$0.29 of its I&S tax rate (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the State Legislature). In general, a school district's bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the school district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, or (ii) the school district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A school district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the school district receives IFA funding.

Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the State Legislature for the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service payments during the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium on new bonds issued by school districts in the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes.

A school district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to school districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. The 86th State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$100,000,000 for each fiscal year of the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium for NIFA allotments.

Tax Rate and Funding Equity. The Commissioner may adjust a school district's funding entitlement if the funding formulas used to determine the school district's entitlement result in an unanticipated loss or gain for a school district. Any such adjustment requires preliminary approval from the Legislative Budget Board and the office of the Governor, and such adjustments may only be made through the 2020-2021 school year.

Additionally, the Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a school district receives under the Foundation School Program and the ADA calculation if the school district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also adjust a school district's ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a school district's attendance.

Furthermore, "property-wealthy" school districts that received additional State funds under the public school finance system prior to the enactment of the 2019 Legislation are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis through the 2023-2024 school year in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such school district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. This grant is phased out through the 2023-2024 school year as follows: (1) 20% reduction for the 2020-2021 school year, (2) 40% reduction for the 2021-2022 school year, (3) 60% reduction for the 2022-2023 school year, and (4) 80% reduction for the 2023-2024 school year.

LOCAL REVENUE LEVEL IN EXCESS OF ENTITLEMENT... A school district that has sufficient property wealth per student in ADA to generate local revenues on the school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Copper Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlements (a "Chapter 49 school district"), is subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of Texas Education Code, as amended ("Chapter 49"). Additionally, in years in which the amount of State funds appropriated specifically excludes the amount necessary to provide the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies, local revenues generated on a school district's Golden Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlement are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions of Chapter 49. To reduce local revenue, Chapter 49 school districts are generally subject to a process known as "recapture", which requires a Chapter 49 school district to exercise certain options to remit local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the Chapter 49 school district's funding entitlements to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not Chapter 49 school districts, as described in the subcaption "Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement". Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally-prescribed Available School Fund, but are generally not eligible to receive State aid under the Foundation School Program, although they may continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program.

Whereas prior to the 2019 Legislation, the recapture process had been based on the proportion of a school district's assessed property value per student in ADA, recapture is now measured by the "local revenue level" (being the M&O tax revenues generated in a school district) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the State Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, school districts are now guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement. The changes to the wealth transfer provisions are expected to reduce the cumulative amount of recapture payments paid by school districts by approximately \$3.6 billion during the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium.

Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement. Under Chapter 49, a school district has six options to reduce local revenues to a level that does not exceed the school district's respective entitlements: (1) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated school district; all property and debt of the consolidating school districts vest in the consolidated school district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor school district; (3) a school district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a school district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor school district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor school districts; (5) a school district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other school districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a school district

may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated taxing school district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 school district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 school district's voters.

Furthermore, a school district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a school district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the school district's local revenue level to the level that would produce the school district's guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the school district and annexing the property to a property-poor school district or, if necessary, consolidate the school district with a property-poor school district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring school district's existing debt.

### THE SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT

For the 2019-20 fiscal year, the District has sufficient property wealth per student in ADA to generate local revenues on the District's Tier One Tax Rate and Copper Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlements; therefore, the District is a "Chapter 49 school district" and is subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of Texas Education Code, as amended ("Chapter 49"). To reduce local revenue, Chapter 49 school districts are generally subject to a process known as "recapture", which requires a Chapter 49 school district to exercise certain options to remit local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the Chapter 49 school district's funding entitlements to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not Chapter 49 school districts, as described in the subcaption "Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement" herein. Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally-prescribed Available School Fund, but are generally not eligible to receive State aid under the Foundation School Program, although they may continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program.

[The remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]

### TAX RATE LIMITATIONS

**M&O** TAX RATE LIMITATIONS... The District is authorized to levy an M&O tax rate pursuant to the approval of the voters of the District at an election held on February 9, 2002 in accordance with the provisions of [Article 2784e-1, Texas Revised Civil Statutes Annotated, as amended][Section 45.003, Texas Education Code, as amended][Chapter 20, Texas Education Code (now codified at Section 45.003, Texas Education Code, as amended)].

The 2019 Legislation established the following maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by school districts, such as the District, for the 2019 and subsequent tax years:

For the 2019 tax year, the maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by a school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the product of the State Compression Percentage multiplied by \$1.00. For the 2019 tax year, the state compression percentage has been set at 93%.

For the 2020 and subsequent tax years, the maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by a school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the school district's MCR. A school district is MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the school district and the State, and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, the highest possible MCR for a school district is \$0.93 (see "Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" below and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Funding for School Districts" herein).

Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate (see "Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" below).

**I&S TAX RATE LIMITATIONS...** A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support of school district bonded indebtedness (see "THE BONDS – Source and Security for Payment").

Section 45.0031 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, requires a school district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by voters of a school district at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, "exempt bonds"), from a tax levied at a rate of \$0.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued (the "50-cent Test"). In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of \$0.50, a school district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the school district, which effectively reduces the school district's local share of debt service, and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the school district. If a school district exercises this option, it may not adopt an I&S tax until it has credited to the school district's I&S fund an amount equal to all State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service and any Tier One funds needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Additionally, a school district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the 50-cent Test by applying the \$0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the school district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five (5) years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a school district uses projected future taxable values to meet the 50-cent Test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than \$0.50 per \$100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Texas Attorney General must find that the school district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the 50-cent Test from a tax rate of \$0.45 per \$100 of valuation. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a school district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. Refunding bonds issued pursuant to Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, are not subject to the 50-cent Test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on such bonds (other than bonds issued to refund exempt bonds) are included in maximum annual debt service for calculation of the 50-cent Test when applied to subsequent bond issues that are subject to the 50-cent Test. The Bonds are issued for school building purposes pursuant to Chapter 45, Texas Education Code as new debt and are subject to the 50-cent Test. The District has not used projected property values or State assistance (other than EDA or IFA allotment funding) to satisfy this threshold test.

**PUBLIC HEARING AND VOTER-APPROVAL TAX RATE...** A school district's total tax rate is the combination of the M&O tax rate and the I&S tax rate. Generally, the highest rate at which a school district may levy taxes for any given year without holding an election to approve the tax rate is the "Voter-Approval Tax Rate."

For the 2019 tax year, a school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60<sup>th</sup>) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, and a failure to adopt a tax rate by such required date will result in the tax rate for the taxing unit being the lower of the "effective tax rate" calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the taxing unit for the preceding tax year. "Effective tax rate" means the rate that will produce the prior year's total tax

levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxable values and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

For the 2019 tax year, the Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the State Compression Percentage, multiplied by \$1.00; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's M&O tax rate for the 2018 tax year, less the sum of (1) \$1.00, and (2) any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its Enrichment Tax Rate for the 2019 tax year, or (b) \$0.04; and (iii) the school district's I&S tax rate. For the 2019 tax year, a school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) \$0.17 and (ii) the product of the State Compression Percentage multiplied by \$1.00.

For the 2019 tax year, a school district with a Voter-Approval Tax Rate equal to or greater than \$0.97 (excluding the school district's current I&S tax rate) may not adopt tax rate for the 2019 tax year that exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

Beginning with the 2020 tax year, a school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60<sup>th</sup>) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the seventy-first (71<sup>st</sup>) day before the next occurring November uniform election date. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate equal to or less than the Voter-Approval Tax Rate by September 30 or the sixtieth (60<sup>th</sup>) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, will result in the tax rate for such school district for the tax year to be the lower of the "no-new-revenue tax rate" calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the school district for the preceding tax year. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate in excess of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate on or prior to the seventy-first (71<sup>st</sup>) day before the next occurring November uniform election date, will result in the school district adopting a tax rate equal to or less than its Voter-Approval Tax Rate by the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60<sup>th</sup>) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll. "No-new-revenue tax rate" means the rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxable values and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

For the 2020 and subsequent tax years, the Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the school district's MCR; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding year, less any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its current year Enrichment Tax Rate pursuant to Section 48.202(f), Education Code, as amended, or (b) the rate of \$0.05 per \$100 of taxable value; and (iii) the school district's current I&S tax rate. However, for only the 2020 tax year, if the governing body of the school district does not adopt by unanimous vote an M&O tax rate at least equal to the sum of the school district's MCR plus \$0.05, then \$0.04 is substituted for \$0.05 in the calculation for such school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for the 2020 tax year. For the 2020 tax year, and subsequent years, a school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) \$0.17 and (ii) the school district's MCR (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein, for more information regarding the State Compression Percentage, MCR, and the Enrichment Tax Rate).

Beginning with the 2020 tax year, the governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without approval by a majority of the voters approving the higher rate at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, State law requires the board of trustees of a school district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and disclosing the results of such efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain natural disasters in the year following the year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for such year may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

# The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District's ability to set an I&S tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District's tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the school district's budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the school district if the school district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the school district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A school district that elects to adopt a tax rate before the adoption of a budget for the fiscal year that begins in the current tax year may adopt a tax rate for the current tax year before receipt of the certified appraisal roll, so long as the chief appraiser of the appraisal district in which the school district participates has certified to the assessor for the school district an estimate of the taxable value of property in the school district. If a school district adopts its tax rate prior to the adoption of its budget, both the no-new-revenue tax rate and the Voter-Approval Tax Rate of the school district shall be calculated based on the school district's certified estimate of taxable value. A school district that adopts a tax rate before adopting

its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

Beginning with the 2020 tax year, a school district must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website, and submit to the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the school district is located its Voter-Approval Tax Rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller.

[The remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]

#### AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES

The following is a summary of certain provisions of State law as it relates to ad valorem taxation and is not intended to be complete. Prospective investors are encouraged to review Title I of the Texas Tax Code, as amended (the "Property Tax Code"), for identification of property subject to ad valorem taxation, property exempt or which may be exempted from ad valorem taxation if claimed, the appraisal of property for ad valorem tax purposes, and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.

VALUATION OF TAXABLE PROPERTY . . . The Property Tax Code provides for countywide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the "Appraisal Review Board") responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within the District is the responsibility of the Mills Central and Comanche County Appraisal Districts (the "Appraisal District"). Except as generally described below, the Appraisal Districts are required to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, the Appraisal District is required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and use the method the chief appraisers of the Appraisal Districts consider most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once every three (3) years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with each Appraisal Review Boards.

State law requires the appraised value of an owner's principal residence ("homestead" or "homesteads") to be based solely on the property's value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal Districts are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Boards, are used by taxing units, such as the District, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates (see "TAX INFORMATION – District and Taxpayer Remedies").

STATE MANDATED HOMESTEAD EXEMPTIONS . . . State law grants, with respect to each school district in the State, (1) a \$25,000 exemption of the market value of all homesteads, (2) a \$10,000 exemption of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled, and (3) various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty.

**LOCAL OPTION HOMESTEAD EXEMPTIONS**... The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the market value of all homesteads (but not less than \$5,000) and (2) an additional exemption of at least \$3,000 of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. The governing body of a school district may not repeal or reduce the amount of the local option homestead exemption described in (1), above, that was in place for the 2014 tax year (fiscal year 2015) for a period ending December 31, 2019. The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit.

STATE MANDATED FREEZE ON SCHOOL DISTRICT TAXES . . . Except for increases attributable to certain improvements, a school district is prohibited from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the homestead of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such homestead qualified for such exemption. This freeze is transferable to a different homestead if a qualifying taxpayer moves and, under certain circumstances, is also transferable to the surviving spouse of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older, but not the disabled.

**PERSONAL PROPERTY** . . . Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the "production of income" is taxed based on the property's market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

FREEPORT AND GOODS-IN-TRANSIT EXEMPTIONS . . . Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing

or fabrication ("Freeport Property") are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or without the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or without the State within 175 days ("Goods-in-Transit"), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer's motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property.

**OTHER EXEMPT PROPERTY**... Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

TAX INCREMENT REINVESTMENT ZONES . . . A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones ("TIRZ") within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a "base value" for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the "tax increment". During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

Until September 1, 1999, school districts were able to reduce the value of taxable property reported to the State to reflect any taxable value lost due to TIRZ participation by the school district. The ability of the school district to deduct the taxable value of the tax increment that it contributed prevented the school district from being negatively affected in terms of state school funding. However, due to a change in law, local M&O tax rate revenue contributed to a TIRZ created on or after May 31, 1999 will count toward a school district's Tier One entitlement (reducing Tier One State funds for eligible school districts) and will not be considered in calculating any school district's Tier Two entitlement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts").

TAX LIMITATION AGREEMENTS... The Texas Economic Development Act (Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, as amended), allows school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the school district. Generally, during the last eight (8) years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, a school district may only levy and collect M&O taxes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district's property that is not fully taxable is excluded from the school district's taxable property values. Therefore, a school district will not be subject to a reduction in Tier One or Tier Two State funds as a result of lost M&O tax revenues due to entering into a tax limitation agreement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts").

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see "TAX INFORMATION – District Application of Tax Code" herein.

**DISTRICT AND TAXPAYER REMEDIES** . . . Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Beginning in the 2020 tax year, owners of certain property with a taxable value in excess of the current year "minimum eligibility amount", as determined by the State Comptroller, and situated in a county with a population of one million or more, may protest the determinations of an appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, appointed by the chairman of the appraisal review board, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal. The minimum eligibility amount is set at \$50 million for the 2020 tax year, and is adjusted annually by the State Comptroller to reflect the inflation rate.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate". The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for providing notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

LEVY AND COLLECTION OF TAXES . . . The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) if imposed by the District. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the District may provide, on a local option basis, for the split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances.

**DISTRICT'S RIGHTS IN THE EVENT OF TAX DELINQUENCIES...** Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the District, having power to tax the property. The District's tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer's debt.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases, post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

**DISTRICT APPLICATION OF TAX CODE** . . . The District does grant a State mandated \$25,000 general residence homestead exemption.

The District does grant a State mandated \$10,000 residence homestead exemption for taxpayers who are at least 65 years of age or disabled. A taxpayer who qualifies for both the age 65 or older exemption and the disabled exemption must choose only one of the options to claim.

The District does grant a State mandated exemption for disabled veterans ranging from \$5,000 to \$12,000.

The District does not grant the additional local option exemption of up to 20% of the market value of residence homesteads.

The District does not tax personal property not used in the production of income, such as personal automobiles.

The Mills Central Appraisal District's Office (the "Appraisal District") collects taxes for all property within the District.

The Appraisal District does not allow split payments of taxes nor discounts for the early payment of taxes.

The Appraisal District does not grant exemptions for freeport property.

The District does not participate in a tax increment-financing zone.

The District does not grant tax abatements, but it has entered into a tax limitation agreement under Chapter 313, Texas Tax code, as amended.

The District does not grant a goods-in-transit exemption.

Ad valorem taxes are not levied by the District against the exempt value of residence homesteads for the payment of debt.

#### Value Limitation Agreement

In December 2016, the District entered into an appraised value limitation agreement ("Agreement") under the Texas Economic Development Act (Texas Tax Code, Chapter 313) with FLAT TOP WIND I, LLC (the "Company") for the construction of a renewable energy windfarm (the "Project"). The purpose of these agreements are to encourage capital investment and job creation. Under the Agreement, the District granted a property value limitation to the Company in exchange for the company meeting statutory benchmarks for new job creation and capital investment in the Project. Under the Agreement, the District levies taxes on the total appraised value of the Project for the first year of the Agreement (tax year 2017), for both the District's maintenance and operations tax rate ("M&O") and the District's debt service tax rate ("I&S"). For years 2 through 10 of the Agreement, the District levies its I&S taxes on the total taxable value of the project, however the District's levies its M&O taxes on a taxable value of \$15,000,000 rather than the actual taxable value of the Project. For years 11 through 15 of the Agreement, the District levies its I&S and M&O taxes on the total taxable value of the project so long as the Company maintains a viable presence in the District. The Agreement expires December 31, 2032. According to required filings made with the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts, the reported market value for tax year 2017 (i.e., the District's 2017-18 fiscal year) was \$133,873,368. Federal law allows for accelerated depreciation through the federal Modified Accelerated Cost-Recovery System (MACRS) for wind project owners which means these projects usually depreciate rapidly in exchange for access to tax credits and tax losses. Based on reports provided to the Texas Comptroller, the Project's total taxable value is expected to depreciate rapidly over the term of the Agreement from a projected value of \$168,651,824 in tax year 2019 to \$52,483,238 in tax year 2033. The Bonds are secured by the District's I&S tax levy and the agreement does not currently limit the ability of the District to levy its I&S taxes on the actual taxable assessed value of the Project.

[The remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]

#### **INVESTMENTS**

INVESTMENTS . . . The District invests its funds in investments authorized by State law in accordance with investment policies approved by the Board of the District. Both State law and the District's investment policies are subject to change.

LEGAL INVESTMENTS . . . Under State law, the District is authorized to invest in (1) obligations of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including letters of credit; (2) direct obligations of the State of Texas or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations directly issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations, the principal and interest of which are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by, or backed by the full faith and credit of, the State of Texas or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities; (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "A" or its equivalent; (6) bonds issued, assumed, or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) interest-bearing banking deposits that are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund or their respective successors, or otherwise meeting the requirements of the Texas Public Funds Investment Act; (8) certificates of deposit and share certificates that (i) are issued by or through an institution that has its main office or a branch in Texas and (a) are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund or their respective successors, (b) are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (7) above, or (c) secured in any other manner and amount provided by law for District deposits, or (ii) certificates of deposit where (a) the funds are invested by the District through a broker that has its main office or a branch office in the State of Texas and is selected from a list adopted by the District as required by law, or a depository institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State of Texas that is selected by the District; (b) the broker or the depository institution selected by the District arranges for the deposit of the funds in certificates of deposit in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the account of the District, (c) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of each of the certificates of deposit is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States, and (d) the District appoints the depository institution selected under (a) above, an entity as described by Section 2257.041(d) of the Texas Government Code, or a clearing broker-dealer registered with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission and operating pursuant to Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c3-3 as custodian for the District with respect to the certificates of deposit issued for the account of the District; (9) fully collateralized repurchase agreements that (i) have a defined termination date, (ii) are fully secured by a combination of cash and obligations described in clause (1), (iii) require the securities being purchased by the District or cash held by the District to be pledged to the District, held in the District's name and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party selected and approved by the District, and (iv) are placed through a primary government securities dealer, as defined by the Federal Reserve, or a financial institution doing business in the State; (10) securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time, and a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations that are described in clauses (1) through (7) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than "A" or its equivalent or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (7) above and clauses (12) through (15) below, (ii) securities held as collateral under a loan are pledged to the District, held in the District's name and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or a third party designated by the District, (iii) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State of Texas, and (iv) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less; (11) certain bankers' acceptances if the bankers' acceptance (i) has a stated maturity of 270 days or fewer from the date of issuance, (ii) will be, in accordance with its terms, liquidated in full at maturity, (iii) is eligible for collateral for borrowing from a Federal Reserve Bank, and (iv) is accepted by a State or Federal bank, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank or its holding company (if the accepting bank is the largest subsidiary) are rated at least "A-1" or "P-1" or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency; (12) commercial paper with (i) a stated maturity of 270 days or less from the date of issuance, and (ii) a rating of at least "A-1" or "P-1" or the equivalent by either (a) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies or (b) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a U.S. or state bank; (13) no-load money market mutual funds that are (i) registered with and regulated by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, (ii) provide the District with a prospectus and other information required by the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934; and (iii) comply with Federal Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 2a-7; (14) no-load mutual funds that are (i) registered with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, (ii) have an average weighted maturity of less than two years, and (iii) either (a) have a duration of one year or more and are invested exclusively in obligations described in this paragraph, or (b) have a duration of less than one year and the investment portfolio is limited to investment grade securities, excluding asset-backed securities; (15) investment pools if the District has authorized investment in the particular pool and the pool invests solely in investments permitted by the Texas Public Funds Investment Act, and is continuously rated no lower than "AAA" or "AAA-m" or at an equivalent rating by at least one nationally recognized rating service; and (16) guaranteed investment contracts that (i) have a defined termination date, (ii) are secured by obligations which meet the requirements of the Texas Public Funds Investment Act in an amount at least equal to the amount of bond proceeds invested under such contract, and (iii) are pledged to the District and deposited with the District or with a third party selected and approved by the District.

The District may also contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term up to two years, but the District retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the District must do so by order, ordinance, or resolution. The District is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity date of greater than 10 years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

INVESTMENT POLICIES . . . Under State law, the District is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that includes a list of authorized investments for District funds, maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment owned by the District, the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups, methods to monitor the market price of investments acquired with public funds, a requirement for settlement of all transactions, except investment pool funds and mutual funds, on a delivery versus payment basis, and procedures to monitor rating changes in investments acquired with public funds and the liquidation of such investments consistent with the Public Funds Investment Act. As an integral part of its investment policy, the District is required to adopt a separate written investment strategy for each of the funds under its control. All District funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each fund's investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield.

Under State law, District investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived". At least quarterly the investment officers of the District shall submit an investment report detailing: (1) the investment position of the District, (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value, the ending market value and the fully accrued interest during the reporting period of each pooled fund group, (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the end of the reporting period, (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to: (a) adopted investment strategy statements and (b) state law. No person may invest District funds without express written authority from the Board.

ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS ... Under State law, the District is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies, (2) adopt a rule, order, ordinance or resolution stating that it has reviewed its investment policy and investment strategies and records any changes made to either its investment policy or investment strategy in the respective rule, order, ordinance or resolution, (3) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or relatives with firms seeking to sell securities to the District to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the Board of Trustees; (4) require the qualified representative of firms offering to engage in an investment transaction with the District to: (a) receive and review the District's investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude investment transactions conducted between the District and the business organization that are not authorized by the District's investment policy (except to the extent that this authorization is dependent on an analysis of the makeup of the District's entire portfolio, requires an interpretation of subjective investment standards, or relates to investment transactions of the entity that are not made through accounts or other contractual arrangements over which the business organization has accepted discretionary investment authority), and (c) deliver a written statement in a form acceptable to the District and the business organization attesting to these requirements; (5) perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the District's investment policy; (6) provide specific investment training for the Treasurer, Chief Financial Officer and investment officers; (7) restrict reverse repurchase agreements to not more than 90 days and restrict the investment of reverse repurchase agreement funds to no greater than the term of the reverse purchase agreement; (8) restrict the investment in no-load mutual funds in the aggregate to no more than 15% of the District's monthly average fund balance, excluding bond proceeds and reserves and other funds held for debt service; (9) require local government investment pools to conform to the new disclosure, rating, net asset value, yield calculation, and advisory board requirements; and (10) at least annually review, revise, and adopt a list of qualified brokers that are authorized to engage in investment transactions with the District.

CURRENT INVESTMENTS\*

TABLE 1

As of May 31, 2019, the District's investable funds in the amount of \$1,000,000 were invested in the following:

Type of Investment
Certificates of Deposit

Amount \$1,000,000

<sup>\*</sup>Unaudited.

#### TAX MATTERS

In the opinion of the Sara Leon & Associates, LLC, Bond Counsel ("Bond Counsel"), based upon an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions, and assuming, among other matters, the accuracy of certain representations and compliance with certain covenants, interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"). Bond Counsel is of the further opinion that interest on the Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax. A complete copy of the proposed form of opinion of Bond Counsel is set forth in Appendix C hereto.

To the extent the issue price of any maturity of the Bonds is less than the amount to be paid at maturity of such Bonds (excluding amounts stated to be interest and payable at least annually over the term of such Bonds), the difference constitutes "original issue discount," the accrual of which, to the extent properly allocable to each Beneficial Owner thereof, is treated as interest on the Bonds which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. For this purpose, the issue price of a particular maturity of the Bonds is the first price at which a substantial amount of such maturity of the Bonds is sold to the public (excluding bond houses, brokers, or similar persons or organizations acting in the capacity of underwriters, placement agents or wholesalers). The original issue discount with respect to any maturity of the Bonds accrues daily over the term to maturity of such Bonds on the basis of a constant interest rate compounded semiannually (with straight-line interpolations between compounding dates). The accruing original issue discount is added to the adjusted basis of such Bonds to determine taxable gain or loss upon disposition (including sale, redemption, or payment on maturity) of such Bonds. Beneficial Owners of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the tax consequences of ownership of Bonds with original issue discount, including the treatment of Beneficial Owners who do not purchase such Bonds in the original offering to the public at the first price at which a substantial amount of such Bonds is sold to the public.

Bonds purchased, whether at original issuance or otherwise, for an amount higher than their principal amount payable at maturity (or, in some cases, at their earlier call date) ("Premium Bonds") will be treated as having amortizable bond premium. No deduction is allowable for the amortizable bond premium in the case of obligations, like the Premium Bonds, the interest on which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. However, the amount of tax-exempt interest received, and a Beneficial Owner's basis in a Premium Bond, will be reduced by the amount of amortizable bond premium properly allocable to such Beneficial Owner. Beneficial Owners of Premium Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the proper treatment of amortizable bond premium in their particular circumstances.

The Code imposes various restrictions, conditions and requirements relating to the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on obligations such as the Bonds. The District has made certain representations and covenanted to comply with certain restrictions, conditions and requirements designed to ensure that interest on the Bonds will not be included in federal gross income. Inaccuracy of these representations or failure to comply with these covenants may result in interest on the Bonds being included in gross income for federal income tax purposes, possibly from the date of original issuance of the Bonds. The opinion of Bond Counsel assumes the accuracy of these representations and compliance with these covenants. Bond Counsel has not undertaken to determine (or to inform any person) whether any actions taken (or not taken), or events occurring (or not occurring), or any other matters coming to Bond Counsel's attention after the date of issuance of the Bonds may adversely affect the value of, or the tax status of interest on, the Bonds. Accordingly, the opinion of Bond Counsel is not intended to, and may not, be relied upon in connection with any such actions, events or matters.

Although Bond Counsel is of the opinion that interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, the ownership or disposition of, or the accrual or receipt of amounts treated as interest on, the Bonds may otherwise affect a Beneficial Owner's federal, state or local tax liability. The nature and extent of these other tax consequences depends upon the particular tax status of the Beneficial Owner or the Beneficial Owner's other items of income or deduction. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any such other tax consequences.

Current and future legislative proposals, if enacted into law, clarification of the Code or court decisions may cause interest on the Bonds to be subject, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to federal income taxation or otherwise prevent Beneficial Owners from realizing the full current benefit of the tax status of such interest. The introduction or enactment of any such legislature proposals or clarification of the Code or court decisions may also affect, perhaps significantly, the market price for, or marketability of, the Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the potential impact of any pending or proposed federal or state tax legislation, regulations or litigation, as to which Bond Counsel is expected to express no opinion.

The opinion of Bond Counsel is based on current legal authority, covers certain matters not directly addressed by such authorities, and represents Bond Counsel's judgment as to the proper treatment of the Bonds for federal income tax purposes. It is not binding on the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") or the courts. Furthermore, Bond Counsel cannot give and has not given any opinion or assurance about the future activities of the District or about the effect of future changes in the Code, the applicable regulations, the interpretation thereof or the enforcement thereof by the IRS. The District has covenanted, however, to comply with the requirements of the Code.

Bond Counsel's engagement with respect to the Bonds ends with the issuance of the Bonds, and, unless separately engaged, Bond Counsel is not obligated to defend the District or the Beneficial Owners regarding the tax-exempt status of the Bonds in the event of an audit examination by the IRS. Under current procedures, parties other than the District and its appointed counsel, including the Beneficial Owners, would have little, if any, right to participate in the audit examination process. Moreover, because achieving judicial review in connection with an audit examination of tax-exempt bonds is difficult, obtaining an independent review of IRS positions with which the District legitimately disagrees, may not be practicable. Any action of the IRS, including but not limited to selection of the Bonds for audit, or the course or result of such audit, or an audit of bonds presenting similar tax issues may affect the market price for, or the marketability of, the Bonds, and may cause the District or the Beneficial Owners to incur significant expense.

QUALIFIED TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS FOR FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS... Section 265 of the Code provides, in general, that interest expense to acquire or carry tax-exempt obligations is not deductible from the gross income of the owner of such obligations. In addition, section 265 of the Code generally disallows 100% of any deduction for interest expense which is incurred by "financial institutions" described in such section and is allocable, as computed in such section, to tax-exempt interest on obligations acquired after August 7, 1986. Section 265(b) of the Code provides an exception to this interest disallowance rule for interest expense allocable to tax-exempt obligations (other than private activity bonds that are not qualified 501(c)(3) bonds) which are designated by an issuer as "qualified tax-exempt obligations." An issuer may designate obligations as "qualified tax-exempt obligations" only if the amount of the issue of which they are a part, when added to the amount of all other tax-exempt obligations (other than private activity bonds that are not qualified 501(c)(3) obligations and other than certain refunding bonds) issued or reasonably anticipated to be issued by the issuer during the same calendar year, does not exceed \$10,000,000.

The District has designated the Bonds as "qualified tax-exempt obligations" and certified its expectation that the above-described \$10,000,000 ceiling will not be exceeded. Accordingly, it is anticipated that financial institutions which purchase the Bonds will not be subject to the 100% disallowance of interest expense allocable to interest on the Bonds under section 265(b) of the Code. However, the deduction for interest expense incurred by a financial institution which is allocable to the interest on the Bonds will be reduced by 20% pursuant to section 291 of the Code.

[The remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]

#### CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION

In the Order, the District has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of specified events, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB") through its EMMA System. For a description of the continuing disclosure obligations of the TEA, see "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM."

The offering of the Bonds qualifies for the Rule 15c2-12(d)(2) exemption from Rule 15c2-12(b)(5) of the SEC regarding the District's continuing disclosure obligations because the District has not issued more than \$10,000,000 in aggregate amount of outstanding bonds and no person is committed by contract or other arrangement with respect to payment of the Bonds. As required by the exemption, in the Order, the District has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and Bondholders of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data that is customarily prepared and publicly available, and timely notice of specified events, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the "MSRB") through its Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system.

ANNUAL REPORTS . . . The District will provide certain updated financial information and operating data that is customarily prepared and publicly available consisting of the District's comprehensive annual financial report (which is provided in Appendix D to this Official Statement). The District will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each of its fiscal years commencing in 2019.

Any information so provided shall be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles or other such principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to state law or regulation, and audited if the audit report is completed within the period during which it must be provided. If the audit report is not complete within such period, then the District shall provide unaudited financial statements for the applicable fiscal year to the MSRB within such six month period, and audited financial statements when and if the audit report becomes available. The District's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, it must provide updated information by the last day in February in each year, unless the District changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB of the change.

NOTICE OF CERTAIN EVENTS . . . The District also will provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. The District will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds to the MSRB in a timely manner (but not in excess of ten (10) business days after the occurrence of the event): (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions or the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the District; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the District, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such action, or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional paying agent/registrar or change of name of the paying agent/registrar, if material; (15) incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the District (as defined by the Rule, which includes certain debt, debt-like, and debt-related obligations), if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of any such Financial Obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of any such financial obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties. In the Order, the District will adopt policies and procedures to ensure timely compliance of its continuing disclosure undertakings. In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide annual financial information in accordance with their agreement described above under "Annual Reports".

For these purposes, (a) any event described in clause (12) of the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under the state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, and (b) the District intends the words used in the immediately preceding clauses (15) and (16) and in the definition of Financial Obligation above to have the meanings ascribed to them in SEC Release No. 34-83885 dated August 20, 2018. The Rule defines the term "financial obligation" as a: (A) debt obligation; (B) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation; or (C) a guarantee of either (A) or (B). The term "financial

obligation" shall not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement has been provided to the MSRB consistent with the Rule. Neither the Bonds nor the Order make any provision for liquidity enhancement, credit enhancement (except for the Permanent School Fund Guarantee), or require the funding of debt service reserves.

**AVAILABILITY OF INFORMATION**... All information and documentation filing required to be made by the District in accordance with its undertaking made for the Bonds will be made with the MSRB in electronic format in accordance with MSRB guidelines. Access to such filings will be provided, without charge to the general public, by the MSRB.

For purposes of compliance with Section (d)(2)(iii) of the Rule, such information may also be obtained from the District at Superintendent or Business Manager; Priddy Independent School District; P.O. Box 40; 1375 SH 16 North; Priddy, Texas 76870; Phone: (325) 966-3323; Fax: (325) 966-3380.

LIMITATIONS AND AMENDMENTS . . . The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that has been provided except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

The District may amend its continuing disclosure agreement from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, if (i) the agreement, as amended, would have permitted an Underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the offering described herein in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (ii) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds consent to the amendment or (b) any person unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the registered owners of the Bonds. The District may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of the SEC Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the SEC Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an Underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds. If the District so amends the agreement, it has agreed to include with the next financial information and operating data provided in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information and operating data so provided.

COMPLIANCE WITH PRIOR UNDERTAKINGS. . . The District has not been required to file continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with the Rule.

[The remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]

#### LEGAL MATTERS

LEGAL OPINIONS AND NO-LITIGATION CERTIFICATE. . . The District will furnish the Underwriter with a complete transcript of proceedings incident to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds being purchased, including the unqualified approving legal opinion of the Attorney General of Texas to the effect that such Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District payable from the proceeds of a continuing direct annual ad valorem tax levied, without limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property located within the District, and the legal opinion of Sara Leon & Associates, LLC, Austin, Texas, Bond Counsel, a copy of the proposed form of which is attached as APPENDIX C. The District will furnish the Underwriter with a complete transcript of proceedings incident to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds being purchased, including the unqualified approving legal opinion of the Attorney General of Texas approving the Initial Bond and to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the approving legal opinion of Bond Counsel, to like effect and to the effect that the interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103(a) of the Code, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein. Though it represents investment banking firms such as the Underwriter from time to time in matters unrelated to the issuance of the Bonds, Bond Counsel has been engaged by and only represents the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. Bond Counsel was not requested to participate, and did not take part, in the preparation of the Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained therein, except that, in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information (other than any financial, technical, or statistical data therein) in this Official Statement appearing under the captions and subcaptions "THE BONDS" (excluding the information under the subcaptions "Permanent School Fund Guarantee", "Book-Entry-Only-System", and "Bondholders' Remedies" as to which no opinion is expressed), "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS", "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM", "TAX MATTERS", "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" (except under the subcaption "Compliance with Prior Undertakings", as to which no opinion is expressed), "OTHER INFORMATION - Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale" and "LEGAL MATTERS" and such firm is of the opinion that the information contained under such captions and subcaptions is an accurate and fair description of the laws and legal issues addressed therein and, with respect to the Bonds, such information conforms to the Order. The legal fee to be paid Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is contingent on the sale and delivery of the Bonds. The legal opinion will accompany the Bonds deposited with DTC or will be printed on the Bonds in the event of the discontinuance of the Book-Entry-Only System. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriter by their counsel, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas, whose legal fees are contingent upon the delivery of the Bonds. McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., also advises the TEA in connection with its disclosure obligations under Federal securities laws, but such firm has not passed upon any TEA disclosures contained in this Official Statement.

The legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS . . . Section 1201.041 of the Public Security Procedures Act (Chapter 1201, Texas Government Code) provides that the Bonds are negotiable instruments, investment securities governed by Chapter 8, Texas Business and Commerce Code, and are legal and authorized investments for insurance companies, fiduciaries, and trustees, and for the sinking funds of municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State. With respect to investment in the Bonds by municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State, the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code, requires that the Bonds be assigned a rating of at least "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency. See "OTHER INFORMATION – Ratings" herein. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with capital of one million dollars or more, and savings and loan associations. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies, and its political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value. No review by the District has been made of the laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

#### OTHER INFORMATION

**RATINGS...** S&P Global Ratings, a division of S&P Global Inc. ("S&P") has rated the Bonds "AAA" based on the payment of the Bonds being guaranteed by the State of Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM". The unenhanced, underlying rating on the Bonds, together with the District's tax-supported indebtedness, is affirmed as "A" (stable outlook) by S&P.

An explanation of the significance of such rating may be obtained from the company furnishing the rating. The rating reflects only the respective views of such organizations and the District makes no representation as to the appropriateness of the rating. There is no assurance that such rating will continue for any given period of time or that they will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by either of both of such rating companies, if in the judgment of either or both companies, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such rating may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

**LITIGATION** . . . The District is not a party to any litigation or other proceeding pending or to its knowledge, threatened, in any court, agency or other administrative body (either state or federal) which, if decided adversely to the District, would have a material adverse effect on the financial condition of the District.

At the time of the initial delivery of the Bonds, the District will provide the Underwriter with a certificate to the effect that no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending challenging the issuance of the respective Bonds they are purchasing or that affects the payment and security of said Bonds or in any other manner questioning the issuance, sale or delivery of said Bonds they are purchasing.

REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE . . . The sale of the Bonds has not been registered under the Federal Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2); and the Bonds have not been qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been qualified under the securities acts of any other jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration provisions.

It is the obligation of the Underwriter to register or qualify the sale of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction which so requires. The District agrees to cooperate, at the Underwriter's written request and sole expense, in registering or qualifying the Bonds or in obtaining an exemption from registration or qualification in any state where such action is necessary; provided, however, that the District shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to execute a general or special consent to service of process in any jurisdiction.

AUTHENTICITY OF FINANCIAL DATA AND OTHER INFORMATION . . . The financial data and other information contained herein have been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources which are believed to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or estimates contained herein will be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and resolutions contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents and resolutions. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents for further information. Reference is made to original documents in all respects.

FINANCIAL ADVISOR . . . Specialized Public Finance Inc. is employed as Financial Advisor to the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. The Financial Advisor's fee for services rendered with respect to the sale of the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and delivery of the Bonds. Specialized Public Finance Inc., in its capacity as Financial Advisor, has not verified and does not assume any responsibility for the information, covenants and representations contained in any of the legal documents with respect to the federal income tax status of the Bonds, or the possible impact of any present, pending or future actions taken by any legislative or judicial bodies.

The Financial Advisor to the District has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to the District and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

**UNDERWRITING...** The Underwriter has agreed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase the Bonds from the District, at a price equal to the initial offering prices to the public, as shown on page 2 of this Official Statement, less an underwriting discount of \$17,006.73 and no accrued interest. The Underwriter will be obligated to purchase all of the Bonds if any Bonds are purchased. The Bonds to be offered to the public may be offered and sold to certain dealers (including the Underwriter and other dealers depositing Bonds into investment trusts) at prices lower than the public offering prices of such Bonds, and such public offering prices may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriter.

The Underwriter has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriter has reviewed the information in this Official Statement pursuant to their responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws, but the Underwriter does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

The Underwriter and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities. Certain of the Underwriter and their respective affiliates have, from time to time, performed, and may in the future perform, various investment banking services for the District for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the Underwriter and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (which may include bank loans and/or credit default swaps) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers and may at any time hold long and short positions in such securities and instruments. Such investment and securities activities may involve securities and instruments of the District.

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS... The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future.

Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. The District's actual results could differ materially from those discussed in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement would prove to be accurate.

The Order approved the form and content of this Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto, and authorize its further use in the reoffering of the Bonds by the Underwriter. This Official Statement was approved by the District for distribution in accordance with the provisions of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission's rule codified at 17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c2-12.

/s/ Mr. Dean Cagle

President, Board of Trustees Priddy Independent School District

/s/ Ms. Debbie Tiemann
Secretary, Board of Trustees
Priddy Independent School District



# APPENDIX A

FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF THE ISSUER



ASSESSED VALUATION		TABLE 1
2019 Total Appraised Value	\$343,254,740	
Less:		
Homestead Exemption Loss	\$2,877,970	
Over-65 Homestead Exemption	555,000	
Disability & Disabled Surviving Spouse	20,000	
Disabled Veteran & Surviving Spouse	231,840	
Prorations & Other Required Partial Exemptions	1,730	
Construction Exemption	5,592,220	
Value Lost to Texas Economic Development	139,762,230	
Productivity Loss	150,011,590	
Homestead Cap	1,009,590	
M&O Net Taxable Assessed Valuation*	\$43,192,570	
Value Lost to Texas Economic Development	139,762,230	
<b>I&amp;S Net Taxable Assessed Valuation</b>	\$182,954,800	

Note: The above figures were taken from the Mills and Comanche Appraisal Districts which are compiled during the initial phase of the tax year and are subject to change.

## GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDED DEBT

(As of June 1, 2019)

## **General Obligation Debt Outstanding:**

Un	limi	ted	Tax	<u>Debt</u> (1):
701	ъ	- 1	(1)	

The Bonds	\$1,185,000
Total Unlimited Tax Debt	\$1,185,000

Total General Obligation Debt<sup>(1)</sup> \$1,185,000

General Obligation Interest and Sinking Fund Balance as of August 31, 2018

I&S Net Taxable Assessed Valuation \$182,954,800

Ratio of Total General Obligation Debt to 2019 Net Taxable Assessed Valuation (1)&(2) 0.65%

Area of District: 99 Square Miles

Estimated Population: 346 in Year 2019

Per Capita Net Taxable Assessed Valuation: \$528,771 Per Capita General Obligation Debt: \$3,425

## DEBT OBLIGATIONS - CAPITAL LEASE AND NOTES PAYABLE

TABLE 2

\$0

- NONE -

Note: The above information was taken from the Issuer's 2018 Annual Financial Report.

<sup>\*</sup>The District's M&O Taxable value is decreased by the Chapter 313 Value Limitation Agreement. The tax roll levy reflects the District's taxable value which is decreased by the Chapter 313 Value Limitation Agreement. This limitation applies only to the Maintenance and Operations taxable property value. See "Value Limitation Agreement" on page 41 herein.

<sup>(1)</sup> See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES" in the Official Statement for a description of the Issuer's taxation procedures.

# GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

[Includes the Bonds]

Fiscal Year	Current		The Bonds		
Ending 8/31	Total  Debt Service	Principal	Interest	Total	Combined Debt Service
2019	\$0				\$0
2020		\$140,000	\$38,071	\$178,071	178,071
2021		125,000	38,630	163,630	163,630
2022		115,000	37,130	152,130	152,130
2023		75,000	35,750	110,750	110,750
2024		70,000	32,750	102,750	102,750
2025		65,000	29,950	94,950	94,950
2026		65,000	27,350	92,350	92,350
2027		60,000	24,750	84,750	84,750
2028		60,000	22,350	82,350	82,350
2029		55,000	19,950	74,950	74,950
2030		55,000	17,475	72,475	72,475
2031		50,000	15,000	65,000	65,000
2032		50,000	12,500	62,500	62,500
2033		50,000	10,000	60,000	60,000
2034		50,000	7,500	57,500	57,500
2035		50,000	5,000	55,000	55,000
2036		50,000	2,500	52,500	52,500
	\$0	\$1,185,000	\$376,656	\$1,561,656	\$1,561,656
X ADEQUA	CY				
Net Taxable	Assessed Valuation				\$182,954,800
imum Annua	l Debt Service Requireme	ents for Fiscal Year Endi	ng:	8/31/2020	\$178,071
: Existing De	ebt Allotment				(
: Instructiona	al Facilities Allotment				(
Debt Service	Requirement				\$178,071
	•	-4-			
	and Sinking Fund Tax R			000/	\$0.0993
cated interest	and Sinking Fund Tax Le	evy at the following Coll	ections:	98%	\$178,125
See "Tax Data	t" herein.				
EREST ANI	D SINKING FUND MA	NAGEMENT INDEX			
eral Obligatio	on Interest and Sinking Fu	and Balance as of Augus	t 31, 2018		\$0
118 Interest and Sinking Fund Tax Levy at 98% Collections Produce			(		
us: Existing Debt Allotment			(		
: Instructiona	al Facilities Allotment				(
l Available fo	or Debt Service				\$(
ss: General Obligation Debt Service Requirements, Fiscal Year Ending: 8/31/2019					
: General Ob	oligation Debt Service Re	quirements, Fiscal Year	Ending: 8/31/2019		(

# GENERAL OBLIGATION PRINCIPAL REPAYMENT SCHEDULE

Fiscal Year Ending 8/31	Currently Outstanding Obligations Principal Repayment Schedule	The Bonds Principal Repayment Schedule	Combined Principal Repayment Schedule	Obligations Remaining Outstanding End of the Year	Percent of Principal Retired
2019	\$0		\$0	\$1,185,000	
2020		\$140,000	140,000	1,045,000	
2021		125,000	125,000	920,000	
2022		115,000	115,000	805,000	
2023		75,000	75,000	730,000	38.40%
2024		70,000	70,000	660,000	
2025		65,000	65,000	595,000	
2026		65,000	65,000	530,000	
2027		60,000	60,000	470,000	
2028		60,000	60,000	410,000	65.40%
2029		55,000	55,000	355,000	
2030		55,000	55,000	300,000	
2031		50,000	50,000	250,000	
2032		50,000	50,000	200,000	
2033		50,000	50,000	150,000	87.34%
2034		50,000	50,000	100,000	
2035		50,000	50,000	50,000	95.78%
2036		50,000	50,000	0	100.00%
	\$0	\$1,185,000	\$1,185,000		

Tax	Net Taxable	Change from P	receding Year
Year	Assessed Valuation	Amount (\$)	Percent
2015	\$21,492,232	\$1,240,118	6.12%
2016	22,075,560	583,328	2.71%
2017	21,980,815	-94,745	-0.43%
2018	130,606,069	108,625,254	494.18%
2019	182,954,800	52,348,731	40.08%

Note: The above figures were taken from the Mills and Comanche Appraisal Districts.

PRINCIPAL TAXPAYERS TABLE 4

	Type of	2019 Net Taxable	% of Total 2019
Name	Property	Assessed Valuation	Assessed Valuation
Flat Top Wind I LLC <sup>(1)</sup>	Wind Farm	\$144,721,458	79.10%
Benny H. Cude, Jr.	Real Estate	1,039,820	0.57%
Stuart & Victoria Peters	Real Estate	643,330	0.35%
Michael Dean & Ronda Cagle	Real Estate	620,750	0.34%
Vance Schuster	Real Estate	495,370	0.27%
Lindsey & April Wetzig	Real Estate	491,140	0.27%
Jerry Priddy	Real Estate	445,450	0.24%
Thurman O. Wanda J. Pylant	Real Estate	412,360	0.23%
Dale K.Schuster	Real Estate	418,050	0.23%
Holley-Rocking H. Enterprises LP	Acreage	404,000	0.22%
Total (81.82% of 2019 Net Taxable Assessed Valu	ation)	\$149,691,728	81.82%

Note: The above information was taken from the Mills and Comanche Appraisal Districts.

<sup>(1)</sup> See "Value Limitation Agreement" on page 39 herein. As shown above, Flat Top Wind I LLC accounts for approximately 80% of the District's tax base, with such property comprised of a renewable energy wind farm. Therefore, the District's tax base is heavily dependent on the success and continued existence of this company. Federal law allows for accelerated depreciation through the federal Modified Accelerated Cost-Recovery System (MACRS) for wind project owners which means these projects usually depreciate rapidly in exchange for access to tax credits and tax losses. Loss in value from any major taxpayer, or if a major taxpayer were to default in the payment of taxes, the ability of the District to make timely payment of debt service on the Bonds will be dependent on its ability to enforce and liquidate its tax lien, which is a time-consuming process, or, perhaps, to sell tax anticipation notes until such amounts could be collected, if ever. Based on the 2018 biennial progress report of this project, the estimated market value of Flat Top Wind I, LLC is as follows:

Tax Year	School Year	Market Value of Flat Top Wind I, LLC (Before Any Exemptions)
2017	2017-2018	\$0
2018	2018-2019	\$101,422,210
2019	2019-2020	\$168,651,824
2020	2020-2021	\$155,159,678
2021	2021-2022	\$142,746,904
2022	2022-2023	\$131,327,152
2023	2023-2024	\$120,820,979
2024	2024-2025	\$111,155,301
2025	2025-2026	\$102,262,877
2026	2026-2027	\$94,081,847
2027	2027-2028	\$86,555,299
2028	2028-2029	\$79,630,875
2029	2029-2030	\$73,260,405
2030	2030-2031	\$67,399,573
2031	2031-2032	\$62,007,607
2032	2032-2033	\$57,046,998
2033	2033-2034	\$52,483,238

More information and reports regarding this project are available at: https://comptroller.texas.gov/economy/local/ch313/agreement-docs-details.php?id=1140.

		% of		% of		% of
Category	2019	Total	2018	Total	2017	Total
Real, Residential, Single-Family	\$4,726,980	1.38%	\$4,688,880	1.61%	\$3,468,770	2.22%
Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts & Colonia Lots/Tracts	26,060	0.01%	24,050	0.01%	31,170	0.02%
Real, Qualified Open-Space Land	155,853,780	45.40%	155,602,880	53.44%	134,468,810	86.08%
Real, Farm, Ranch/Open-Space Improvements	1,571,850	0.46%	1,564,980	0.54%	546,660	0.35%
Real, Rural Land (Non Qualified)/Improvements	17,809,200	5.19%	17,082,960	5.87%	15,083,940	9.66%
Real, Commercial	799,610	0.23%	859,970	0.30%	638,090	0.41%
Real, Industrial	143,896,040	41.92%	97,918,710	33.63%	0	0.00%
Real & Tangible, Personal Utilities	910,310	0.27%	884,430	0.30%	902,530	0.58%
Personal, Commercial	661,950	0.19%	2,919,610	1.00%	272,740	0.17%
Personal, Industrial	11,273,910	3.28%	3,928,260	1.35%	217,390	0.14%
Tangible, Other Personal, Mobile Homes	196,980	0.06%	212,140	0.07%	147,920	0.09%
Exempt Property	5,528,070	1.61%	5,506,330	1.89%	444,240	0.28%
Total Appraised Value	\$343,254,740	100.00%	\$291,193,200	100.00%	\$156,222,260	100.00%
Less:						
Homestead Exemption Loss	\$2,877,970		\$2,862,015		\$2,736,818	
Over-65 Homestead Exemption	555,000		520,590		495,710	
Disability & Disabled Surviving Spouse	20,000		20,000		20,000	
Disabled Veteran & Surviving Spouse	231,840		245,000		191,830	
Prorations & Other Required Partial Exemptions	1,730		1,130		890	
Construction Exemption	5,592,220		5,585,572		494,310	
Value Lost to Texas Economic Development	139,762,230		0		0	
Productivity Loss	150,011,590		150,164,231		129,517,019	
10% Cap Loss	1,009,590		1,188,593		21,576	
M&O Net Taxable Assessed Valuation*	\$43,192,570	_	\$130,606,069	_	\$22,744,107	
Value Lost to Texas Economic Development	139,762,230		0		0	
<b>I&amp;S Net Taxable Assessed Valuation</b>	\$182,954,800	-	\$130,606,069	_	\$22,744,107	

Note: The above figures were taken from the Mills and Comanche County Appraisal Districts which are compiled during the initial phase of the tax year and are subject to change.

\*The District's M&O Taxable value is decreased by the Chapter 313 Value Limitation Agreement. The tax roll levy reflects the District's taxable value which is decreased by the Chapter 313 Value Limitation Agreement. This limitation applies only to the Maintenance and Operations taxable property value. See "Valuation Limitation Agreement" on page 41 herein.

TAX DATA TABLE 6

Taxes are due October 1 and become delinquent after January 31. Split payments are allowed. No discounts are allowed for early payment of taxes. Penalties and Interest: (a) a delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent plus one percent for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. However, a tax delinquent on July 1 incurs a total penalty of twelve percent of the amount of the delinquent tax without regard to the number of months the tax has been delinquent; (b) a delinquent tax accrues interest at a rate of one percent for each month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid; and an additional penalty up to a maximum of 20% of taxes, penalty and interest may be imposed to defray costs of collection for taxes delinquent after July 1. All percentage of collections set forth below exclude penalties and interest.

Tax	Net Taxable	Tax	Tax	% Col	llections	Year
Year	<b>Assessed Valuation</b>	Rate	Levy	Current	Total	Ended
2014	\$20,252,114	\$1.0927	\$220,942	98.54	100.58	8/31/2015
2015	21,492,232	1.0912	226,999	96.99	98.29	8/31/2016
2016	22,075,560	1.0961	232,034	96.51	98.71	8/31/2017
2017	21,980,815	1.0400	227,602	98.14	102.04	8/31/2018
2018	130,606,069	0.8900	1,138,477	87.45*	87.61*	8/31/2019

Note: The above figures were taken from the Issuer's 2018 Annual Financial Report, Mills and Comanche County Appraisal Districts, and the Mills County Tax Assessor-Collector's Office.

<sup>\*</sup>Unaudited, as of May 31, 2019.

TAX RATE DISTRIBUTION TABLE 7

Tax Year	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014
Maintenance & Operations	\$0.8900	\$1.0400	\$1.0400	\$1.0400	\$1.0400
Debt Service	0.0000	0.0000	0.0561	0.0512	0.0527
Total Tax Rate	\$0.8900	\$1.0400	\$1.0961	\$1.0912	\$1.0927

Note: The above information was taken from the Mills and Comanche County Appraisal Districts.

GENERAL FUND COMPARATIVE STATEMENT OF REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES AND ANALYSIS OF CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES

TABLE 8

Fiscal Year Ended	8/31/2018	8/31/2017	8/31/2016	8/31/2015	8/31/2014
Revenues:					
Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$389,340	\$305,959	\$691,025	\$260,144	\$233,061
State Program Revenues	1,273,253	1,221,465	1,253,829	1,121,824	1,047,521
Total Revenues	\$1,662,593	\$1,527,424	\$1,944,854	\$1,381,968	\$1,280,582
Expenditures:					
Instruction	\$801,440	\$833,290	\$694,300	\$676,917	\$696,109
Instruction Resources & Media Services	1,915	4,988	15,890	7,290	7,107
Curriculum & Instructional Staff Development	1,842	1,736	2,136	3,161	1,575
Instructional Leadership	17,255	16,594	16,202	16,168	16,089
School Leadership	129,840	86,702	39,725	46,596	48,370
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services	15,922	10,134	14,314	11,598	11,219
Health Services	4,970	4,995	4,558	3,326	3,445
Student (Pupil) Transportation	37,558	76,332	40,299	128,725	33,637
Extracurricular Activities	69,918	69,535	49,599	42,900	36,584
General Administration	153,714	109,758	252,947	101,016	93,275
Facilities Maintenance and Operations	205,534	191,797	610,841	152,081	160,007
Data Processing Services	22,842	21,900	21,812	19,336	19,192
Community Services	0	0	0	0	0
Facilities Acquisition and Construction	56,642	0	0	10,983	0
Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member Districts of SSA	47,575	37,758	34,709	38,346	28,986
Other Intergovernmental Charges	6,541	11,069	9,750	11,102	12,505
Total Expenditures	\$1,573,508	\$1,476,588	\$1,807,082	\$1,269,545	\$1,168,100
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues of					
Over (Under) Expenditures	\$89,085	\$50,836	\$137,772	\$112,423	\$112,482
Other Financing Sources (Uses):					
Sale of Real and Personal Property	\$10,601	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$6,880
Transfers In	0	12,061	0	0	0
Transfers Out (Use)	(46,462)	(30,575)	(23,019)	(24,385)	(4,565)
Other (Uses)	0	0	0	0	0
Total Other Financing Sources (Uses):	(\$35,861)	(\$18,514)	(\$23,019)	(\$24,385)	\$2,315
Net Change in Fund Balance	\$53,224	\$32,322	\$114,753	\$88,038	\$114,797
Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	1,765,094	1,732,772	1,618,019	1,529,981	1,415,184
Increase (Decrease) in Fund Balance	0	0	0	0	0
Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	\$1,818,318	\$1,765,094	\$1,732,772	\$1,618,019	\$1,529,981

Note: The above information was taken from the Issuer's Annual Financial Reports dated August 31, 2014-2018.

#### OVERLAPPING DEBT DATA AND INFORMATION

(As of June 1, 2019)

The following table indicates the indebtedness, defined as outstanding bonds payable from ad valorem taxes, of governmental entities overlapping the District and the estimated percentages and amounts of such indebtedness attributable to property within the District. Expenditures of the various taxing bodies overlapping the territory of the Issuer are paid out of ad valorem taxes levied by these taxing bodies on properties overlapping the Issuer. These political taxing bodies are independent of the Issuer and may incur borrowings to finance their expenditures.

The following statements of direct and estimated overlapping ad valorem bonds were developed from information contained in the "Texas Municipal Reports" published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. Except for the amounts relating to the Issuer, the Issuer has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information, and no person should rely upon such information as being accurate or complete.

Furthermore, certain of the entities below may have authorized or issued additional bonds since the date stated below, and such entities may have programs requiring the authorization and/or issuance of substantial amounts of additional bonds, the amount of which cannot be determined.

Taxing Body	Gross Debt	% Overlapping	Amount Overlapping
Comanche County	\$0	0.54%	\$0
Comanche County Consolidated Hospital District	\$7,276,000	0.55%	40,018
Mills County	6,890,000	8.97%	618,033
Total Gross Overlapping Debt			\$658,051
Priddy ISD	\$1,185,000 *	100.00%	\$1,185,000
Total Direct and Overlapping Debt			\$1,843,051
Ratio of Direct and Overlapping Debt to the 2019 Assessed Valuation Per Capita Direct and Overlapping Debt			1.01% \$5,327

Source: Texas Municipal Reports published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas.

# ASSESSED VALUATION AND TAX RATE OF OVERLAPPING ISSUERS

Governmental Subdivision	2018 Assessed Valuation	2018 Tax Rate
Comanche County	\$922,898,790	\$0.6300
Comanche County Consolidated Hospital District	900,837,701	0.3281
Mills County	638,646,433	0.7141

Source: The Medina County Appraisal District.

# AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS OF DIRECT AND OVERLAPPING GOVERNMENTAL SUBDIVISIONS

Issuer	Date of Authorization	Purpose	Amount Authorized	Issued To-Date	Unissued
Comanche County	None				
Comanche County Consolidated Hospital District	None				
Mills County	None				
Priddy ISD	5/4/2019	Athletic Improvements	\$1,185,000	\$1,185,000 *	\$0 *

Source: Texas Municipal Reports published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas.

<sup>\*</sup>Includes the Bonds.

<sup>\*</sup>Includes the issuance of the Bonds.

#### **Plan Description:**

The District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). It is a defined benefit pension plan established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard work load and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

### **Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position:**

Detailed information about the Teacher Retirement System's fiduciary net position is available in a separately-issued Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

Net Pension Liability	<u>Total</u>
Total Pension Liability	\$179,336,534,819
Less: Plan Fiduciary Net Position	(147,361,922,120)
Net Pension Liability	\$31,974,612,699

Net Position as a percentage of Total pension Liability 82.17%

#### **Benefits Provided:**

TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3 percent (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grand fathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic postemployment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs. Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan description in (A) above.

## **Contributions:**

Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year. Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS' unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action.

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. The 84th Texas Legislature, General Appropriations Act (GAA) established the employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2017 and 2018.

	2017	2018
Member	7.7%	7.7%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	6.8%	6.8%
Employers	6.8%	6.8%
Current fiscal year District contributions		\$36,826
Current fiscal year Member contributions		\$64,450
2017 measurement year NECE contributions		\$55,377

Contributors to the plan include members, employers and the State of Texas as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education and junior colleges, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers. Employers (public school, junior college, other entities or the State of Texas as the employer for senior universities and medical schools) are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member's first 90 days of employment.
- When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources, a privately sponsored source.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there are two additional surcharges an employer is subject to:

- When employing a retiree of Teacher Retireent System the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.
- When a school district or charter school does not contribute to the Federal Old-Age, Survivors and Disability Insurance (OASDI) Program for certain employees, they must contribute 1.5% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

## **Actuarial Assumptions:**

The total pension liability in the August 31, 2017 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2017
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Asset Valuation Method	Market Value
Actuarial Assumptions:	

Single Discount Rate 8.00%
Long-term expected Investment Rate of Return 8.00%
Inflation 2.5%

Salary Increases 3.5% to 9.5% including inflation

Benefit Changes During the Year None
Ad hoc Post-Employment Benefit Changes None

The actuarial methods and assumptions are based primarily on a study of actual experience for the four year period ending August 31, 2014 and adopted on September 24, 2015.

(To be continued on next page.)

#### **Discount Rate:**

The discount rate used to measure the total pension liability was 8.0%. There was no change in the discount rate since the previous year. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from plan members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability. The long-term rate of return on pension plan investments is 8%. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which bestestimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class included in the Systems target asset allocation as of August 31, 2017 are summarized below:

	Target	Real Return Geometric	Long-Term Expected Portfolio Real Rate of
Asset Class	Allocation	Basis	Return*
Global Equity			
U.S.	18%	4.6%	1.0%
Non-U.S. Developed	13%	5.1%	0.8%
Emerging Markets	9%	5.9%	0.7%
Directional Hedge Funds	4%	3.2%	0.1%
Private Equity	13%	7.0%	1.1%
Stable Value			
U.S. Treasuries	11%	0.7%	0.1%
Absolute Return	0%	1.8%	0.0%
Stable Value Hedge Funds	4%	3.0%	0.1%
Cash	1%	-0.2%	0.0%
Real Return			
Global Inflation-Linked Bonds	3%	0.9%	0.0%
Real Assets	16%	5.1%	1.1%
Energy and Natural Resources	3%	6.6%	0.2%
Commodities	0%	1.2%	0.0%
Risk Parity			
Risk Parity	5%	6.7%	0.3%
Inflation Expectation			2.2%
Alpha			1.0%
Total	100%		8.7%

<sup>\*</sup>The Expected Contribution to Returns incorporates the volatility drag resulting from the conversion between Arithmetic and Geometric mean returns.

## **Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis:**

The following schedule shows the impact of the Net Pension Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (8%) in measuring the 2017 Net Pension Liability.

	1% Decrease in Discount		1% Increase in Discount
	Rate (7.0%)	Discount Rate (8.0%)	Rate (9.0%)
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability:	\$338,918	\$201,043	\$86,239

#### Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions:

At August 31, 2018, the District reported a liability of \$201,043 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with the District were as follows:.

District's proportionate share of the collective net pension liability	\$201,043
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	541,401
Total	\$742,444

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2017 and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The District's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the District's contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2016 thru August 31, 2017.

At August 31, 2017 the District's proportion of the collective net pension liability was 0.0006287575% which was an increase of 0.0000238954% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2016.

# **Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation:**

There were no changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the total pension liability since the prior measurement period.

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

For the year ended August 31, 2018, the District recognized pension expense of \$76,387 and revenue of \$41,296 for support provided by the Sate in the Government-Wide Statement of Activities.

At August 31, 2018, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual economic experiences	\$2,941	\$10,842
Changes in actuarial assumptions	9,158	5,243
Differences between projected and actual investment earnings		14,652
Changes in proportion and difference between the District's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	61,194	9
Total as of August 31, 2017 measurement date	\$73,293	\$30,746
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	36,826	
Total as of August 31, 201 fiscal year end	\$110,119	\$30,746

The net amounts of the District's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

Year Ended June 30,	Pension Expense Amount
2019	\$8,332
2020	21,165
2021	7,349
2022	354
2023	1,918
Thereafter	729



# APPENDIX B

GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT



# GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT, THE COMMITY OF PRIDDY AND MILLS AND COMANCHE COUNTIES, TEXAS

### The District:

The Priddy Independent School District (the "District") is an agricultural and hunting area located approximately 165 miles southwest of Dallas on State Highway 16. The area's agribusiness is beef cattle, sheep, grain, hay and dairies. The District's 2019 estimated population is 346.

### The Schools:

### **Historical Enrollment for the District**

School Year	Enrollment
2014-15	106
2015-16	115
2016-17	113
2017-18	101
2018-19	103

### **Enrollment and School Facilities**

Name of School	Grades	Number of Schools
Priddy ISD	Pre – 12	1

### Educational status of the teachers is as follows:

Doctorate's degree	1
Master's degree	1
Bachelor's degree	14
Average years of classroom experience per teacher	17

### Personnel distribution is as follows:

District Level Administrators	2
Instructional Staff	14
Professional Support Staff (Counselors, Librarians, Nurses, Social Workers, Etc.)	1
General Personnel (Secretaries, Aides, Clerks, Bus Drivers, Food Service, Maintenance, Etc.)	_7
TOTAL	24

Teacher salaries are competitive with surrounding districts. Teacher salaries range from \$29,080 for beginning teachers to a maximum of \$56,290.

## THE COMMUNITY OF PRIDDY AND MILLS AND COMANCHE COUNTIES, TEXAS

# Priddy, Texas

The Community of Priddy, Texas (the "City") is an agricultural and hunting area located approximately 165 miles southwest of Dallas on State Highway 16.

## Mills County, Texas

Mills County, Texas (the "County") is a central Texas county traversed by U.S. Highways 8, 183, State Highway 16, and four farm-to-market roads. Mills is bordered by the Colorado River to the west. The county was the ninth largest producing county of oats in Texas in 2016.

County Seat: Goldthwaite

Economic Base: Mineral: Insignificant.

Industry: Hunting leases and agribusiness.

Agricultural: Sheep, oats, hay, goats, dairy and beef cattle.

Oil & Gas 2018: The county ranks 179 out of all the counties in Texas for gas production.

Oil & Gas 2018: The county ranks 1/9 out of all the counties in Texas for gas production.								
Gas Well Production:	<u>Year</u> 2017	Description GW Gas	3,	olume 825 MCF	12	Change from I	Previous Year	)
	2018	GW Gas	3,	,820 MCF	-0	.13		
							2016	
			il Sales			\$72.0M	\$76.7M	\$187.6M
		Effec	ctive Buying	Income (EBI)		\$112.3M	\$111.0M	\$110.3M
County Median Household Income				ne	\$42,543	41,757	\$41,110	
		State Median Household Income				\$61,175	\$57,227	\$55,352
		% of	% of Households with EBI below \$25K			29.3%	30.1%	12.8%
		% of	Households	with EBI above	\$25K	65.0%	64.2%	65.5%
Employment Data:		2018		20	2017		2016	
		<b>Employed</b>	Earnings	Employed	Earnin	gs Emplo	yed Earnin	gs
	1st Quarter:	1,225	\$9.9M	1,286	\$10.1N	A 1,28	0 \$10.2N	Л
	2nd Quarter	: 1,238	\$10.4M	1,273	\$10.3N	<i>I</i> 1,26	1 \$10.3N	Л
	3rd Quarter	1,250	\$10.3M	1,308	\$10.4N	<i>I</i> 1,28	8 \$10.2N	Л
	4th Quarter:	N/A	N/A	1,327	\$11.3N	<i>I</i> 1,30	6 \$10.7N	Л

Source: Texas Municipal Reports published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas and Demographics USA County Edition and Texas State Historical Association. Any data on population, value added by manufacturing or production of minerals or agricultural products are from US Census or other official sources.

## **Comanche County, Texas**

Comanche County, Texas (the "County") is a central Texas county, created in 1856 from Bosque and Coryell Counties, and named after Indian tribe that inhabited it. The County is traversed by the Sabana and Leon Rivers, which connect to Proctor Lake. The county was the tenth largest producing county of oats in Texas in 2016.

County Seat: Comanche

Economic Base: Mineral: Stone, oil, gas and clay. Industry: Peanut and pecan shelling plants, manufacturing and diaries.

Agricultural: Wildlife, pecans, oats, hay, goats, dairy and beef cattle.

Oil & Gas 2018: The county ranks 166 out of all the counties in Texas for oil production. The county ranks 141 out of all the counties

in Texas for gas production.

Oil Production:	<u>Year</u> 2017 2018	Description Oil Oil	<u>Volume</u> 78,516 MCF 66,101 MCF	<u>%Cha</u> -14.1 -15.8		evious Year)	
Casinghead:	<u>Year</u> 2017 2018	Description Casinghead Casinghead	Volume 75,562 MCF 106,606 MCF	%Cha -26.5 41.08		evious Year)	
Gas Well Production:	<u>Year</u> 2017 2018	Description GW Gas GW Gas	Volume 416,300 MCF 368,688 MCF	%Cha -9.34 -11.4		evious Year)	
Condensate:	<u>Year</u> 2017 2018	Description GW Gas GW Gas	<u>Volume</u> 2,085 BBL 3,574 BBL	<u>%Cha</u> 47.04 71.41		evious Year)	
Retail Sales & Effective Buying Income:  Retail Sales  Effective Buying Income (EBI)  County Median Household Income State Median Household Income % of Households with EBI below \$25K % of Households with EBI above \$25K					171.1M 247.9M 36,834 61,175 1.1%	2017 \$168.3M \$241.1M \$34,690 \$57,227 32.7% 64.4%	2016 \$244.7M \$249.5M \$35,070 \$55,352 13.2% 62.2%
Employment Data:	1st Quarter: 2nd Quarter 3rd Quarter: 4th Quarter:	3,695 \$31.3	5M 3,590 4M 3,597	Earnings \$29.2M \$29.5M \$29.3M \$32.0M	Employee 3,547 3,595 3,638 3,652	2016 d Earnings \$27.8M \$28.7M \$28.9M \$30.2M	3

Source: Texas Municipal Reports published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas and Demographics USA County Edition and Texas State Historical Association. Any data on population, value added by manufacturing or production of minerals or agricultural products are from US Census or other official

## Labor Force Statistics:

	<u>June 2019</u>	<b>May 2019</b>	<u>June 2018</u>	Monthly Change	Year Ago Change
% Unemployment (U.S.)	3.8	3.4	4.2	0.4	-0.4
% Unemployment (Texas)	3.6	2.9	4.2	0.7	-0.6
% Unemployment (Mills County)	3.3	2.6	3.6	0.7	-0.3
% Unemployment (Comanche County	3.4	2.7	3.9	0.7	-0.5
	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u> <u>20</u>	<u>15</u> <u>2014</u>	
% Unemployment (U.S.)	3.7	3.9	4.5	.8 5.4	
% Unemployment (Texas)	3.6	3.9	4.5 4.	.2 4.2	
% Unemployment (Mills County)	3.5	2.9	3.9	.7 3.3	
% Unemployment (Comanche County	3.5	3.2	4.3	.7 4.0	

Source: Texas Labor Market Review.



### APPENDIX C

FORM OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION





## September 25, 2019

We have acted as Bond Counsel to the Priddy Independent School District, a political subdivision of the state of Texas located in Mills and Comanche Counties, Texas (the "Issuer" or, the "District") in connection with the issuance of the Priddy Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2019 (the "Bonds").

We have acted as Bond Counsel for the sole purpose of rendering an opinion with respect to the legality and validity of the Bonds under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas. We have not investigated or verified original proceedings, records, data, or other material, but we have relied solely upon the transcript of certified proceedings, certifications, and other documents described in the following paragraph. We have not assumed any responsibility with respect to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds. We have relied solely on information and certifications furnished to us by the Issuer with respect to the Issuer's current outstanding indebtedness.

In our capacity as Bond Counsel, we have examined the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas; and a transcript of certified proceedings pertaining to the issuance of the Bonds. The transcript contains certified copies of certain proceedings of the Issuer; certain certifications and representations and other material facts within the knowledge and control of the Issuer, upon which we rely; and certain other customary documents and instruments authorizing and relating to the issuance of the Bonds. In such examination, we have assumed the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to original copies of all documents submitted to us as certified copies, and the truth and accuracy of the statements contained in such certificates. We have also examined executed initial Bond of this issue.

Based on our examination, it is our opinion that:

- 1. The Bonds have been authorized, sold, and delivered in accordance with law.
- 2. The Bonds constitute valid and legally binding Bonds of the Issuer enforceable in accordance with their terms except as the enforceability thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, liquidation, and other similar laws now or hereafter enacted relating to creditors' rights generally.
- 3. The Bonds are direct obligations of the Issuer, payable from a continuing, direct ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, on all taxable property located within the District's boundaries.

4. Interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for Federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). Interest on the Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax. We express no opinion regarding other tax consequences related to the ownership or disposition of, or the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds.

We render our opinion under existing statutes and court decisions as of the date hereof, and assume no obligation to update, revise or supplement our opinion to reflect any action hereafter taken or not taken, any fact or circumstance that may hereafter come to our attention, any change in law or interpretation thereof that may hereafter occur, or for any other reason. We express no opinion as to the consequences of any of the events described in the preceding sentence or the likelihood of their occurrence.

In rendering this opinion, we are further advising you that the enforceability of rights and remedies with respect to the Bonds and the Order, as set forth in paragraph 2 above, may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency and other laws affecting creditors' rights or remedies heretofore or hereafter enacted and is subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

This legal opinion expresses the professional judgment of the undersigned firm as to the legal issues explicitly addressed herein. In rendering a legal opinion, we do not become an insurer or guarantor of that expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of our opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

Son Len + Associates, UC

#### APPENDIX D

## EXCERPTS FROM THE PRIDDY ISD, TEXAS ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT For the Year Ended August 31, 2018

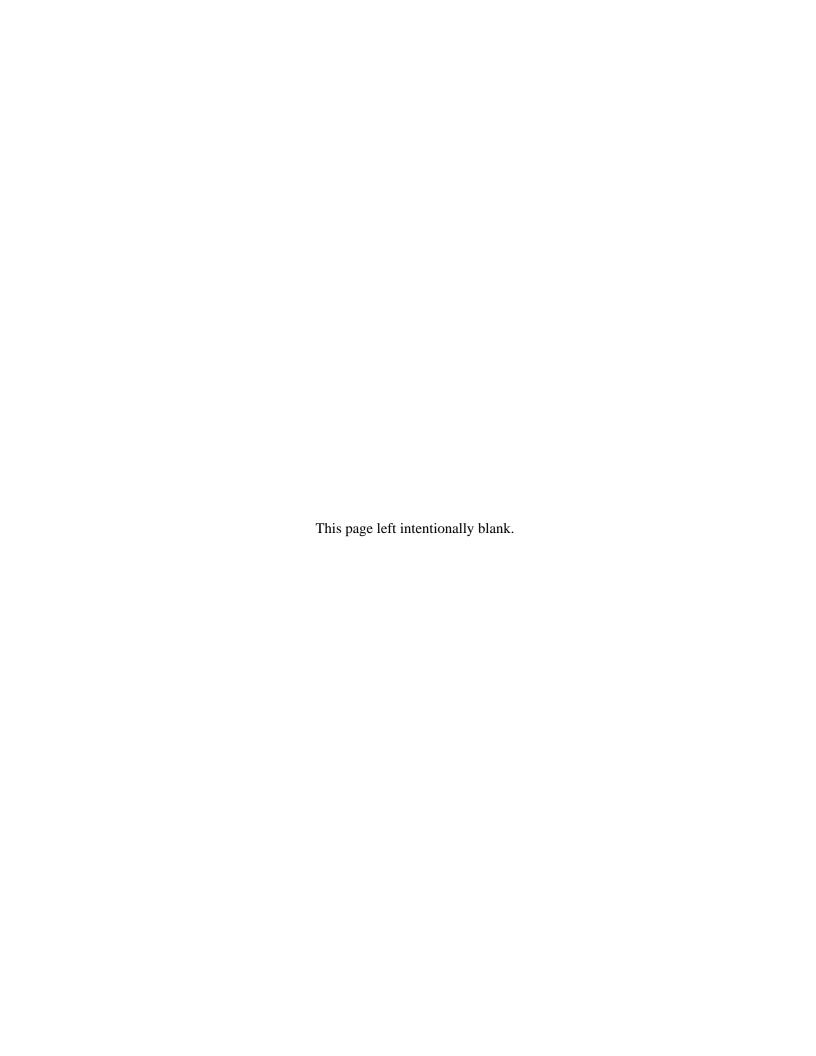
The information contained in this APPENDIX consists of excerpts from the Priddy Independent School District, Texas Annual Financial Report for the Year Ended August 31, 2018, and is not intended to be a complete statement of the District's financial condition. Reference is made to the complete Report for further information



## PRIDDY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

ANNUAL FINANCIAL AND COMPLIANCE REPORT

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

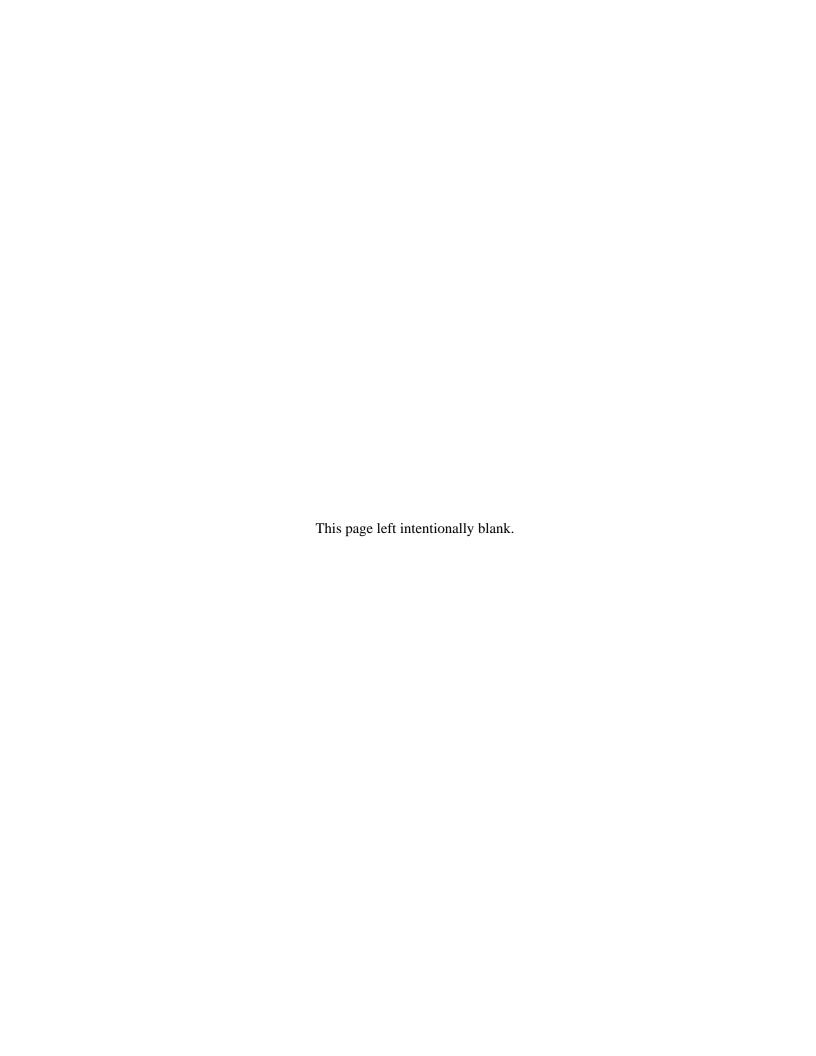


## PRIDDY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

ANNUAL FINANCIAL AND COMPLIANCE REPORT FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

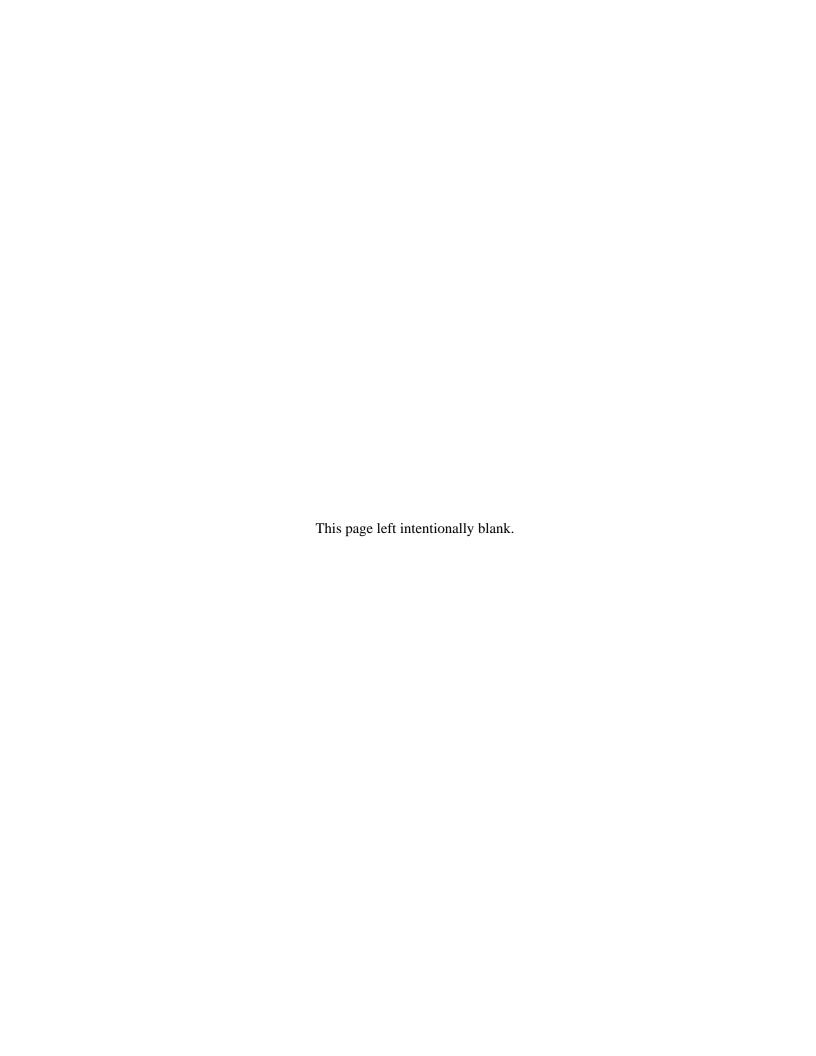
	<u>Page</u>	Exhibit
Certificate of Board	. 1	
Independent Auditor's Report:		
Unmodified Opinion on Basic Financial Statements Accompanied by		
Required Supplementary Information and Other Supplementary Information	2	
Management's Discussion and Analysis		
Management & Discussion and Analysis	. 4	
Basic Financial Statements:		
Government-Wide Financial Statements:		
Statement of Net Position	10	A-1
Statement of Activities	11	B-1
Governmental Fund Financial Statements:		
Balance Sheet-Governmental Funds	12	C-1
Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet to the		
Statement of Net Position	13	C-2
Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in		
Fund Balance-Governmental Funds	14	C-3
Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Statement of Revenues,		
Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances to the Statement		
of Activities	15	C-4
Fiduciary Fund Financial Statements:	13	0 1
Statement of Fiduciary Net Position-Fiduciary Funds	16	E-1
Statement of Changes in Fiduciary Fund Net Position-Fiduciary Funds		E-2
Notes to the Financial Statements	1 /	L-2
Notes to the Financial Statements	10	
Required Supplementary Information:		
Budgetary Comparison Schedule-General Fund	41	G-1
Schedule of District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (TRS)	42	G-2
Schedule of District Contributions to TRS		G-3
Schedule of District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (TRS)		G-4
Schedule of District Contributions to TRS		G-5
Notes to Required Supplementary Information		<b>G-</b> 3
Notes to Required Supplementary Information	40	
Combining Schedules:		
Combining Balance Sheet-Nonmajor Governmental Funds	48	H-1
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund		
Balances-Nonmajor Governmental Funds	50	H-2
Statement of Changes in Assets and Liabilities - Agency Fund	52	H-9
Combining Statement of Net Position-Private Purpose Trust Funds		H-10
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net		
Position-Private Purpose Trust Funds	54	H-11
D		
Required TEA Schedules:		
Schedule of Delinquent Taxes Receivable	56	J-1
Budgetary Comparison Schedule-Child Nutrition Program	58	J-4
Overall Compliance and Internal Controls Section:		
Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and		
Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements		
Performed in Accordance with Government Auditing Standards	60	
Summary Schedule of Prior Audit Findings		
Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs		
Compating Action Plan	62	



## CERTIFICATE OF BOARD

Priddy Independent School District Name of School District	Mills County	<u>167-904</u> CoDist. Number
We, the undersigned, certify that the attached audit disapproved for the year ended August 31, 2		
17 day of October , 2018.		
Signature of Board Secretary	Signature of Board President	

If the auditor's reports were checked above as disapproved, the reason(s) therefore is/are (attach list if necessary):





P. O. Box 163 Eastland, Texas 76448 (325)669-9795 cgulley@txol.net

#### **Independent Auditor's Report**

## UNMODIFIED OPINION ON BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ACCOMPANIED BY REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION AND OTHER INFORMATION

Board of Trustees Priddy Independent School District P.O. Box 40 Priddy, Texas 76870

#### **Report on the Financial Statements**

I have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, the aggregate discretely presented component units, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information for Priddy Independent School District (the "District") as of and for the year ended August 31, 2018, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

#### Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. This includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

#### Auditor's Responsibility

My responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on my audit. I conducted my audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that I plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. I believe that the audit evidence I have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my audit opinions.

#### **Opinions**

In my opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, the aggregate discretely presented component units, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Priddy Independent School District as of August 31, 2018, and the respective changes in financial position and, where applicable, cash flows thereof for the year then ended in accordance with account principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

### Change in Accounting Principle

As discussed in Note T to the financial statements, the District adopted new accounting guidance, GASB Statement No. 75, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Post-employment Benefits Other Than Pensions. My opinion is not modified with respect to this matter.

#### Other Matters

#### Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the Management's Discussion and Analysis, the Budgetary Comparison Schedule for the General Fund, Schedule of District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (TRS), Schedule of District Contributions to TRS, Schedule of District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (TRS) and Schedule of District OPEB Contributions to TRS as listed in the table of contents be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. I have applied certain limited procedure to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to my inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge I obtained during my audit of the basic financial statements. I do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide me with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

#### Other Information

My audit was made for the purpose of forming an opinion on the financial statements that collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements. The combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and the TEA required schedules listed in the table of contents are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. The combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and the TEA required schedules are the responsibility of management and were derived from and relate directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In my opinion, the combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and the TEA required schedules are fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole. The combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and the TEA required schedules have not been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements, and accordingly, I do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on them.

### Other Reporting Required by Government Auditing Standards

In accordance with Government Auditing Standards, I have also issued my report dated October 17, 2018, on my consideration of the District's internal control over financial reporting and on my tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is to describe the scope of my testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with Government Auditing Standards in considering the District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

Cameron L. Gulley
Certified Public Accountant

October 17, 2018

## Priddy Independent School District

## "Dedicated to Educating our Youth"

P.O. Box 40 - Hwy. 16 Priddy, TX 76870 Phone (325) 966-3323 Fax (325) 966-3380

#### MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

In this section of the Annual Financial and Compliance Report, we, the managers of Priddy Independent School District, discuss and analyze the District's financial performance for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2018. Please read it in conjunction with the independent auditor's report on page 2 and the District's Basic Financial Statements which begin on page 10.

#### USING THIS ANNUAL REPORT

This annual report consists of a series of financial statements. The government-wide financial statements include the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities (on pages 10 - 11). These provide information about the activities of the District as a whole and present a longer-term view of the District's property and debt obligations and other financial matters. They reflect the flow of total economic resources in a manner similar to the financial reports of a business enterprise.

Fund financial statements (starting on page 12) report the District's operations in more detail than the government-wide statements by providing information about the District's most significant funds. For governmental activities, these statements tell how services were financed in the short term as well as what resources remain for future spending. They reflect the flow of current financial resources and supply the basis for tax levies and the appropriations budget. For proprietary activities, fund financial statements tell how goods or services of the District were sold to departments within the District or to external customers and how the sales revenues covered the expenses of the goods or services. The remaining statements, fiduciary statements, provide financial information about activities for which the District acts solely as a trustee or agent for the benefit of those outside of the District.

The notes to the financial statements (starting on page 18) provide narrative explanations or additional data needed for full disclosure in the government-wide statements or the fund financial statements.

The combining statements for nonmajor funds contain even more information about the District's individual funds. These are not required by TEA. The sections labeled TEA Required Schedules and Federal Awards Section contain data used by monitoring or regulatory agencies for assurance that the District is using funds supplied in compliance with the terms of grants.

#### Reporting the District as a Whole

#### The Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities

The analysis of the District's overall financial condition and operations begins on page 5. Its primary purpose is to show whether the District is better off or worse off as a result of the year's activities. The Statement of Net Position includes all the District's assets and liabilities at the end of the year while the Statement of Activities includes all the revenues and expenses generated by the District's operations during the year. These apply the accrual basis of accounting which is the basis used by private sector companies.

All of the current year's revenues and expenses are taken into account regardless of when cash is received or paid. The District's revenues are divided into those provided by outside parties who share the costs of some programs, such as grants provided by the U.S. Department of Education to assist children with disabilities or from disadvantaged backgrounds (program revenues), and revenues provided by the taxpayers or by TEA in equalization funding processes (general revenues). All the District's assets are reported whether they serve the current year or future years. Liabilities are considered regardless of whether they must be paid in the current or future years.

These two statements report the District's net position and changes in them. The District's net position (the difference between assets and liabilities) provide one measure of the District's financial health, or financial position. Over time, increases or decreases in the District's net position are one indicator of whether its financial health is improving or deteriorating. To fully assess the overall health of the District, however, you should consider nonfinancial factors as well, such as changes in the District's average daily attendance or its property tax base and the condition of the District's facilities.

In the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities, we divide the District into one activity:

Governmental activities - All of the District's basic services are reported here, including the instruction, counseling, cocurricular activities, transportation, maintenance, community services, and general administration. Property taxes, tuition, fees, and state and federal grants finance most of these services.

#### Reporting the District's Most Significant Funds

#### **Fund Financial Statements**

The fund financial statements begin on page 12 and provide detailed information about the most significant funds - not the District as a whole. Laws and contracts require the District to establish some funds, such as grants received under the No Child Left Behind Act from the U.S. Department of Education. The District's administration establishes many other funds to help it control and manage money for particular purposes (like campus activities). The District's fund type - governmental - use the following accounting approaches.

Governmental funds - All of the District's basic services are reported in governmental funds. These use the modified accrual accounting (a method that measures the receipt and disbursement of cash and all other financial assets that can be readily converted to cash) and report balances that are available for future spending. The governmental fund statements provide a detailed short-term view of the District's general operations and the basic services it provides. We describe the differences between governmental activities (reported in the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities) and governmental funds in reconciliation schedules following each of the fund financial statements.

#### The District as Trustee

#### Reporting the District's Fiduciary Responsibilities

The District is the trustee, or fiduciary, for money raised by student activities. All of the District's fiduciary activities are reported in separate Statements of Fiduciary Net Position and Changes in Fiduciary Net Position on pages 16 and 17. We exclude these resources from the District's other financial statements because the District cannot use these assets to finance its operations. The District is only responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in these funds are used for their intended purposes.

#### GOVERNMENT-WIDE FINANCIAL ANALYSIS

The following analyses of comparative balances and changes therein is inclusive of the current year's and prior year's operations. Our analysis focuses on the net position (Table I) and changes in net position (Table II) of the District's governmental and business-type activities.

Total net position of the District's governmental activities decreased from \$3,664,187 to \$2,972,973. Implementation of new accounting pronouncement GASB Statement No. 75 related to accruals of other post-employment benefit liabilities (OPEB) was the primary reason behind the significant decrease in net position for the year. The net effect of GASB 75 on current year net position was approximately (\$0.65) million. Unrestricted net position - the part of net position that can be used to finance day-to-day operations without constraints established by debt covenants, enabling legislation, or other legal requirements - decreased from \$1,052,320 to \$452,688 due to the effects of GASB 75. Current and other assets increased by \$109,887 due to cash and state receivables. Capital assets decreased by \$91,582 due to current year depreciation expense in excess of asset additions. Long-term liabilities increased by \$438,786 due to the effects of GASB 75. Other liabilities increased by \$61,104 due to accruals for state aid overpayments, accounts payable and accrued payroll liabilities. Deferred resource outflows related to TRS net pension and OPEB liabilities increased by \$3,002 and deferred resource inflows related to TRS net pension and OPEB liabilities increased by \$212,631.

The District's total revenues were \$233,569 less than last year. Operating grants and contributions were lower by \$211,000 due primarily to the effects of negative on-behalf revenue related to GASB 75. Other revenues were down due to the remaining basis in excess of sales price of District housing sold during the year. Charges for services were lower due to reduced food sales. Other revenues were consistent with last year.

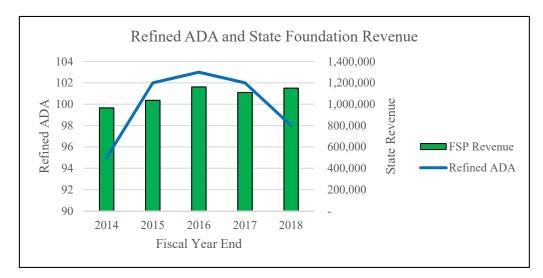
Changes in expenses for the year are not comparable to prior year due to the overall effects of GASB 75 on current year expenses. As stated previously, current year on-behalf activity relative to last year was negative by \$256,000. Therefore, nearly every functional category was affected by this significant net decrease in expenses.

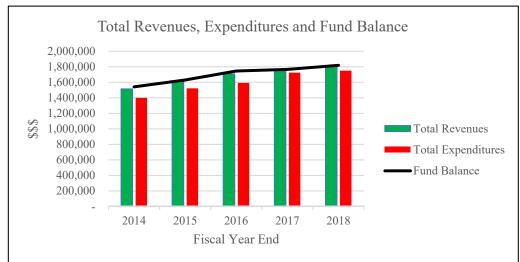
Excluding the effects on expenses of GASB 75, expenses increased by \$108,000 for the year. Increases in the following functional categories were related to payroll costs: instructional and school leadership by \$42,000 and child nutrition by \$14,000. Other functional increases were as follows: general administration by \$34,000 due to legal and other professional fees and payments related to shared service arrangements by \$10,000 due to cost-shared special education services.

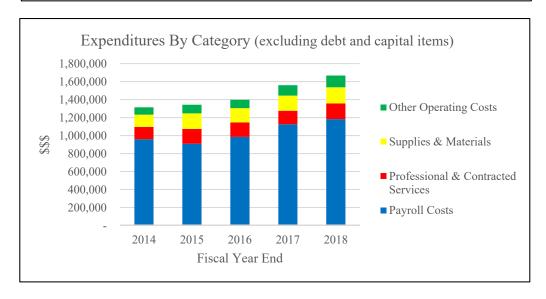
	Table I Net Position		
	Governmental Activities 2018	Governmental Activities 2017	Variance Increase/ (Decrease)
Current and other assets	\$ 1,941,612	\$ 1,831,725	\$ 109,887
Capital assets	1,920,285	2,011,867	(91,582)
Deferred resource outflows for TRS	121,339	118,337	3,002
Total assets and deferred resource outflows	3,983,236	3,961,929	21,307
Long-term liabilities	667,354	228,568	438,786
Other liabilities	117,104	56,000	61,104
Deferred resource inflows for TRS	225,805	13,174	212,631
Total liabilities and deferred resource inflows	1,010,263	297,742	712,521
Net position:			
Net investment in capital assets	1,920,285	2,011,867	(91,582)
Restricted for capital projects	600,000	600,000	0
Unrestricted	452,688	1,052,320	(599,632)
Total net position	\$ 2,972,973	\$ 3,664,187	\$ (691,214)

Table I Changes in Net			
	Governmental Activities 2018	Governmental Activities 2017	Variance Favorable/ (Unfavorable)
Revenues:			
Program Revenues:			
Charges for services	\$ 21,314	\$ 26,272	\$ (4,958)
Operating grants and contributions	54,614	265,846	(211,232)
General Revenues:			
Property taxes	233,223	235,743	(2,520)
State aid - formula grants	1,214,004	1,218,488	(4,484)
Other	(6,410)	3,965	(10,375)
Total Revenues	1,516,745	1,750,314	(233,569)
Expenses:			
Instruction, curriculum and media services	658,774	958,956	300,182
Instructional and school leadership	102,361	114,163	11,802
Student support services	85,632	87,866	2,234
Child nutrition	102,753	101,328	(1,425)
Extracurricular activities	59,739	75,789	16,050
General administration	133,997	120,434	(13,563)
Plant maintenance, security & data processing	192,913	232,683	39,770
Debt service	0	3,316	3,316
Payments related to shared service arrangements	47,575	37,758	(9,817)
Other intergovernmental charges	6,541	11,069	4,528
Total Expenses	1,390,285	1,743,362	353,077
Increase (Decrease) in Net Position	126,460	6,952	119,508
Net Position - beginning of year	3,664,187	3,657,235	6,952
Prior period adjustment	(817,674)	0	(817,674)
Net Position - end of year	\$ 2,972,973	\$ 3,664,187	\$ (691,214)

The following charts depict trend information for the past five years.







#### THE DISTRICT'S FUNDS

As the District completed the year, its governmental funds (as presented in the balance sheet on page 12) reported a combined fund balance of \$1,818,318, an increase of \$53,224 in the District's Governmental Funds from last year's fund balance of \$1,765,094. The primary reasons for the net increase are similar to the narrative related to the tables above. The major exceptions are depreciation expense which is not charged to the governmental funds and the net effect relative to GASB 68 and 75 whose impacts are only at the government-wide level financial statements. The specific variances in the changes in fund balance versus the change in net position are detailed out on Exhibit C-4 on the accompanying general purpose financial statements.

The Board of Trustees revised the District's budget several times during the year. The major amendments were to instruction related to technology improvements, school leadership related to personnel costs, general administration related to professional contracted services for revenue planning estimates and windfarm legal fees, and facilities acquisition and construction for real estate purchases.

The District's General Fund balance of \$1,818,318 reported on pages 14 and 41 differs from the General Fund's budgetary fund balance of \$1,645,640 reported in the budgetary comparison schedule on page 41 primarily due to overall expenditures being less than budgeted.

#### CAPITAL ASSET AND DEBT ADMINISTRATION

#### Capital Assets

At the end of fiscal year 2018, the District had \$3,752,115 invested in a broad range of capital assets including facilities and equipment for instruction, transportation, athletics, administration, and maintenance. Following were asset additions for the year.

#### Asset additions:

10.1 acres real estate	\$ 56,642
Building improvements	18,385
Gym scoreboards	6,977
Total asset additions	\$ 82,004

#### Debt

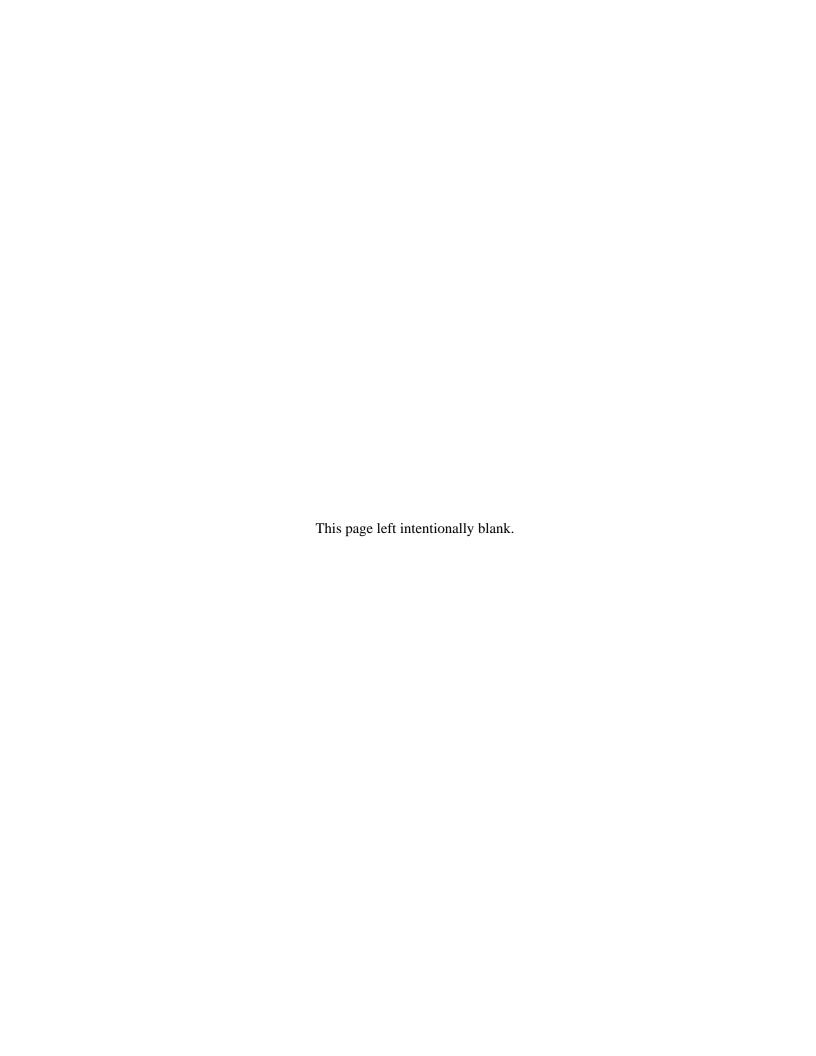
None.

#### ECONOMIC FACTORS AND NEXT YEAR'S BUDGETS AND RATES

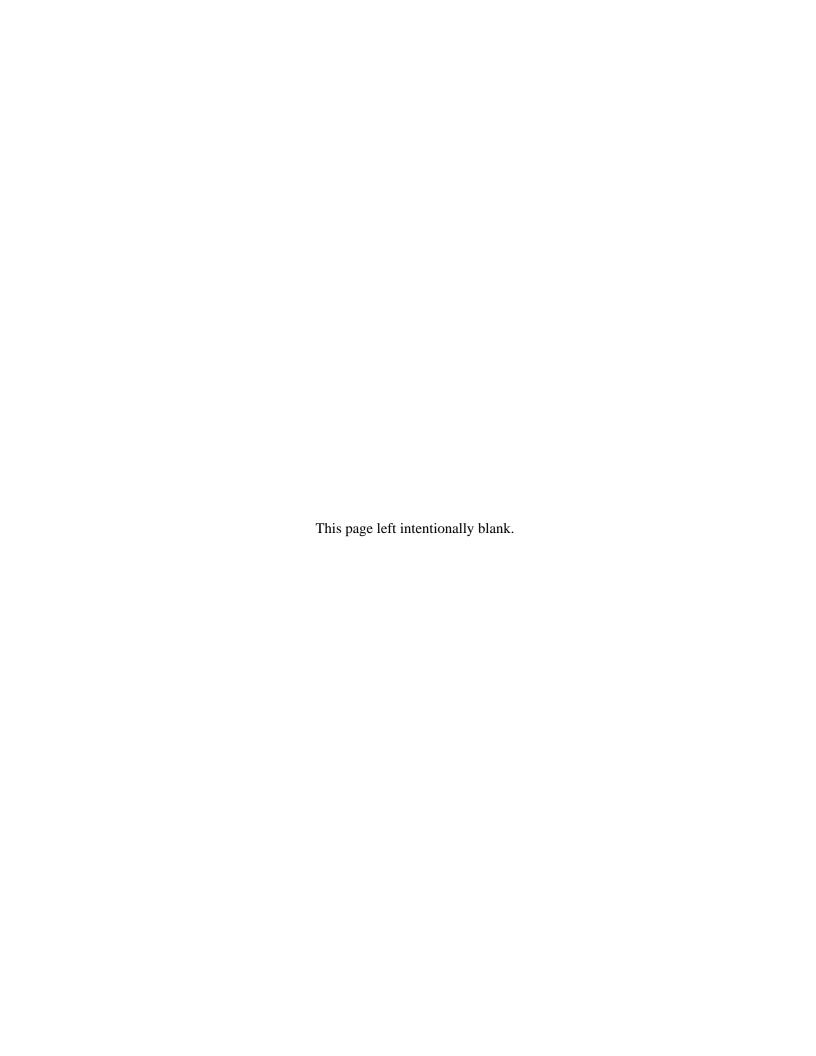
The District's overall fund balance should increase significantly due to valuation increases of a windfarm project within the District. Taxable values will increase 470% and the tax rate will decrease from \$1.04 to \$0.89 for the 2018-19 year. General fund revenues are budgeted at \$2.73 million and expenditures at \$1.89 million with a surplus budget adopted of \$0.8 million. Capital projects for facilities improvements are in the planning stages and a portion of the projected surpluses will be utilized to finance those projects. However, it isn't yet known whether those projects will begin during the 2018-19 or 2019-20 fiscal years. Therefore, the District expects that its fund balance will increase to approximately \$2.6 million at August 31, 2019 until those projects are begun.

#### CONTACTING THE DISTRICT'S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

This financial report is designed to provide our citizens, taxpayers, customers, and investors and creditors a general overview of the District's finances and to show the District's accountability for the money it receives. If you have any questions about this report or need additional financial information, contact the District's business office at: Priddy Independent School District, P.O. Box 40, Priddy, Texas 76870.



BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS



## PRIDDY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT STATEMENT OF NET POSITION AUGUST 31, 2018

Data		Primary Government
Contro	1	Governmental
Codes		Activities
ASSE	TS	
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 1,820,365
1220	Property Taxes Receivable (Delinquent)	6,317
1230	Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes	(127)
240	Due from Other Governments	101,779
1490	Other Current Assets Capital Assets:	13,278
1510	Land	121,806
1520	Buildings, Net	1,518,118
1530	Furniture and Equipment, Net	205,981
1590	Infrastructure, Net	74,380
1000	Total Assets	3,861,897
DEFE	RRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES	
1703	Deferred Outflow Related to TRS OPEB	11,220
1705	Deferred Outflow Related to TRS Pension	110,119
700	Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	121,339
LIAB	ILITIES	
2110	Accounts Payable	9,994
2160	Accrued Wages Payable	69,443
2180	Due to Other Governments	36,386
2200	Accrued Expenses	1,281
	Noncurrent Liabilities	
2540	Net Pension Liability (District's Share)	201,043
2545	Net OPEB Liability (District's Share)	466,311
2000	Total Liabilities	784,458
	RRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES	
2603	Deferred Inflow Related to TRS OPEB	195,059
2605	Deferred Inflow Related to TRS Pension	30,746
2600	Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	225,805
NET I	POSITION	
3200	Net Investment in Capital Assets	1,920,285
3860	Restricted for Capital Projects	600,000
3900	Unrestricted	452,688
3000	Total Net Position	\$ 2,972,973
500	Total Net Losition	φ 2,972,973 ====================================

## PRIDDY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net Position

Data				Program	Reveni	ues		Position
Control		1		3		4		6
Codes						Operating		Primary Gov.
Codes				Charges for		Grants and		Governmental
		Expenses		Services	Co	ontributions		Activities
Primary Government:								
GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES:								
11 Instruction	\$	654,727	\$	8,212	\$	33,304	\$	(613,211)
12 Instructional Resources and Media Services		2,063		-		-		(2,063)
13 Curriculum and Staff Development		1,984		-		-		(1,984)
21 Instructional Leadership		11,066		-		(2,609)		(13,675)
23 School Leadership		91,295		-		(25,828)		(117,123)
31 Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services		15,689		-		(522)		(16,211)
33 Health Services		3,910		-		(839)		(4,749)
34 Student (Pupil) Transportation		66,033		-		(2,076)		(68,109)
35 Food Services		102,753		5,871		53,296		(43,586)
36 Extracurricular Activities		59,739		3,131		(6,689)		(63,297)
41 General Administration		133,997		-		19,921		(114,076)
51 Facilities Maintenance and Operations		168,307		4,100		(13,344)		(177,551)
53 Data Processing Services		24,606		-		-		(24,606)
93 Payments related to Shared Services Arrangements		47,575		-		-		(47,575)
99 Other Intergovernmental Charges		6,541		-		-		(6,541)
[TP] TOTAL PRIMARY GOVERNMENT:	\$	1,390,285	\$	21,314	\$	54,614		(1,314,357)
Data Control Codes General R Taxes:		ues:						
		y Taxes, Lev	ied	l for General I	urpo	ses		233,223
		Formula Gra			1			1,214,004
		Earnings						2,275
			d Iı	ntermediate Re	evenu	ie		508
FR Gain (	Loss	) on Sale of A	Ass	ets				(9,193)
TR Total Go	eneral	l Revenues &	ζ T1	ransfers				1,440,817
CN		Change in N	let I	Position				126,460
NB Net Positi	ion - F	Beginning						3,664,187
PA Prior Peri								(817,674)
NE Net Positi							\$	2,972,973
NEL FOSILI	ionL	aidilig					Φ	2,912,913

# PRIDDY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT BALANCE SHEET GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS AUGUST 31, 2018

Data			10				Total
Contr			General		Other		Governmental
Codes			Fund		Funds		Funds
	ASSETS						
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$	1,820,365	\$	-	\$	1,820,365
1220	Property Taxes - Delinquent		6,317		-		6,317
1230	Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes (Credit)		(127)		-		(127)
1240	Receivables from Other Governments		97,315		4,464		101,779
1260	Due from Other Funds		405		-		405
1490	Other Current Assets		13,278		-		13,278
1000	Total Assets	\$	1,937,553	\$	4,464	\$	1,942,017
	LIABILITIES						
2110	Accounts Payable	\$	8,412	\$	1,582	\$	9,994
2160	Accrued Wages Payable		67,054		2,389		69,443
2170	Due to Other Funds		-		405		405
2180	Due to Other Governments		36,386		_		36,386
2200	Accrued Expenditures		1,193		88		1,281
2000	Total Liabilities		113,045		4,464		117,509
	DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES						
2601	Unavailable Revenue - Property Taxes		6,190		-		6,190
2600	Total Deferred Inflows of Resources		6,190		-		6,190
	FUND BALANCES						
	Nonspendable Fund Balance:						
3430	Prepaid Items		13,278		-		13,278
	Committed Fund Balance:						
3510	Construction		550,000		-		550,000
3530	Capital Expenditures for Equipment		50,000		-		50,000
3600	Unassigned Fund Balance		1,205,040		-		1,205,040
3000	Total Fund Balances	_	1,818,318				1,818,318
4000	Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows & Fund Balances	\$	1,937,553	\$	4,464	\$	1,942,017
				_		_	

# PRIDDY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION

EXHIBIT C-2

AUGUST 31, 2018

Total Fund Balances - Governmental Funds  1 Capital assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources and therefore are not reported in governmental funds. At the beginning of the year, the cost of these assets was \$3,702,829 and the accumulated depreciation was (\$1,690,962). The net effect of including the beginning balances for capital assets (net of depreciation) in the	\$	1,818,318 2,011,867
are not reported in governmental funds. At the beginning of the year, the cost of these assets was \$3,702,829 and the accumulated depreciation was (\$1,690,962). The net effect of including the beginning balances for capital assets (net of depreciation) in the		2.011.867
governmental activities is to increase net position.		2,011,007
2 Current year capital outlays are expenditures in the fund financial statements, but they should be shown as increases in capital assets in the government-wide financial statements. The net effect of including the capital outlays is to increase net position.		82,004
3 Included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability required by GASB 68. The net position related to TRS included a deferred resource outflow in the amount of \$110,119, a deferred resource inflow in the amount of \$30,746 and a net pension liability in the amount of \$201,043.		(771,820)
Also included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District's proportional share of the net OPEB liability required by GASB 75. The net position related to TRS included a deferred resource outflow in the amount of \$11,220, a deferred resource inflow in the amount of \$195,059 and a net OPEB liability in the amount of \$466,311. The net effect of items related to GASB 68 and GASB 75 for pension and OPEB liabilities was a decrease in net position.	te	
4 Depreciation expense increases accumulated depreciation. The net effect of the current year's depreciation is to decrease net position.	;	(153,792)
5 Various other reclassifications and eliminations are necessary to convert from the modified accrual basis of accounting to accrual basis of accounting. These include recognizing unavailable revenue from property taxes as revenue and adjusting the basis in asset dispositions. The net effect of these reclassifications and recognitions is to decrease net position.		(13,604)
19 Net Position of Governmental Activities	\$	2,972,973

# PRIDDY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS

## FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

Data			10				Total
Contro	ol		General		Other	(	Governmental
Codes			Fund		Funds		Funds
	REVENUES:						
5700	Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$	389,340	\$	5,871	\$	395,211
5800	State Program Revenues		1,273,253		5,761		1,279,014
5900	Federal Program Revenues		-		117,746		117,746
5020	Total Revenues		1,662,593		129,378		1,791,971
	EXPENDITURES:						
C	Current:						
0011	Instruction		801,440		57,865		859,305
0012	Instructional Resources and Media Services		1,915		_		1,915
0013	Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development		1,842		_		1,842
0021	Instructional Leadership		17,255		_		17,255
0023	School Leadership		129,840		_		129,840
0031	Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services		15,922		_		15,922
0033	Health Services		4,970		_		4,970
0034	Student (Pupil) Transportation		37,558		_		37,558
0035	Food Services		-		117,975		117,975
0036	Extracurricular Activities		69,918		-		69,918
0030	General Administration		153,714		_		153,714
0051	Facilities Maintenance and Operations		205,534		_		205,534
0051	Data Processing Services		22,842		_		22,842
	<u> </u>		22,072		_		22,042
	Sapital Outlay:		56,642				56,642
0081	Facilities Acquisition and Construction		30,042		-		30,042
	ntergovernmental:		17 575				17 575
0093	Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member Districts of SSA		47,575		-		47,575
0099	Other Intergovernmental Charges		6,541			_	6,541
6030	Total Expenditures	_	1,573,508		175,840	_	1,749,348
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures		89,085		(46,462)		42,623
	OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):						
7912	Sale of Real and Personal Property		10,601		-		10,601
7915	Transfers In		-		46,462		46,462
8911	Transfers Out (Use)		(46,462)		-		(46,462
7080	Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)		(35,861)		46,462		10,601
1200	Net Change in Fund Balances		53,224		-		53,224
0100	Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)		1,765,094				1,765,094
2000	E 181 (5.4)	Φ.	1.010.210	Φ.		Φ.	1 010 210
3000	Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	\$	1,818,318	\$		\$	1,818,318

#### PRIDDY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

EXHIBIT C-4

\$

## RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

Total Net Change in Fana Balances Governmental Fanas	Ψ	33,221
Current year capital outlays are expenditures in the fund financial statements, but they		82,004
should be shown as increases in capital assets in the government-wide financial		
statements. The net effect of removing the capital outlays is to increase net position.		

Depreciation is not recognized as an expense in governmental funds since it does not require the use of current financial resources. The net effect of the current year's depreciation is to decrease net position.

Total Net Change in Fund Balances - Governmental Funds

(153,792)

53.224

Various other reclassifications and eliminations are necessary to convert from the modified accrual basis of accounting to accrual basis of accounting. These include recognizing unavailable revenue from property taxes as revenue, adjusting current year revenue to show the revenue earned from the current year's tax levy and adjusting the basis for asset dispositions. The net effect of these reclassifications and recognitions is to decrease net position.

(24,235)

GASB 68 required that certain plan expenditures be de-expended and recorded as deferred resource outflows. These contributions made after the measurement date of the plan caused the change in ending net position to increase by \$36,826. Contributions made before the measurement date and during the previous fiscal year were also expended and recorded as a reduction in net pension liability. This caused a decrease in net position totaling \$20,607. Finally, the proportionate share of the TRS pension expense on the plan as a whole had to be recorded. The net pension expense decreased the change in net position by \$14,484.

169,259

Similarly, GASB 75 required that certain plan expenditures be de-expended and recorded as deferred resource outflows. These contributions made after the measurement date of the plan caused the change in ending net position to increase by \$11,147. Contributions made before the measurement date and during the previous fiscal year were also expended and recorded as a reduction in net OPEB liability. This caused a decrease in net position totaling \$5,575. Finally, the proportionate share of the TRS OPEB expense on the plan as a whole had to be recorded. The net OPEB expense decreased the change in net position by (\$161,952). The net effect for both GASB 68 and GASB 75 related to pension and OPEB expenses is an increase in the change in net position.

## **Change in Net Position of Governmental Activities**

\$ 126,460

## PRIDDY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION FIDUCIARY FUNDS AUGUST 31, 2018

	Private Purpose		Agency
	Trust Funds		Fund
ASSETS			
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 44,530	\$	25,394
Total Assets	44,530	\$	25,394
LIABILITIES			
Due to Student Groups		\$	25,39
Total Liabilities	-	\$	25,39
NET POSITION			
Unrestricted Net Position	44,530		
Total Net Position	\$ 44,530	-	

## PRIDDY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FIDUCIARY FUND NET POSITION FIDUCIARY FUNDS

## FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

	Private
	Purpose
	Trust Funds
DDITIONS:	
Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 566
Total Additions	566
DEDUCTIONS:	
Other Operating Costs	2,000
Total Deductions	2,000
Change in Net Position	(1,434)
Total Net Position - September 1 (Beginning)	45,964
Total Net Position - August 31 (Ending)	\$ 44,530

#### PRIDDY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AT AND FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

#### I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Priddy Independent School District (the "District") is a public educational agency operating under the applicable laws and regulations of the State of Texas. It is governed by a seven member Board of Trustees (the "Board") elected by registered voters of the District. The District prepares its basic financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) and other authoritative sources identified in GASB Statement No. 76, and it complies with the requirements of the appropriate version of Texas Education Agency's *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide* (the "Resource Guide") and the requirements of contracts and grants of agencies from which it receives funds.

Pensions. The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

Other Post-Employment Benefits (OPEB). The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) TRS-Care Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS-Care's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. There are no investments as this is a pay-as you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

The District applied Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") Statement No. 72, Fair Value Measurement and Application. GASB Statement No. 72 provides guidance for determining a fair value measurement for reporting purposes and applying fair value to certain investments and disclosures related to all fair value measurements.

#### A. REPORTING ENTITY

The Board of Trustees (the "Board") is elected by the public and it has the authority to make decisions, appoint administrators and managers, and significantly influence operations. It also has the primary accountability for fiscal matters. Therefore, the District is a financial reporting entity as defined by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") in its Statement No. 14, "The Financial Reporting Entity." There are no component units included within the reporting entity.

#### B. GOVERNMENT-WIDE AND FUND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities are government-wide financial statements. They report information on all of the District's nonfiduciary activities with most of the interfund activities removed. *Governmental activities* include programs supported primarily by taxes, State foundation funds, grants and other intergovernmental revenues. *Business-type activities* include operations that rely to a significant extent on fees and charges for support.

The Statement of Activities demonstrates how other people or entities that participate in programs the District operates have shared in the payment of the direct costs. The "charges for services" column includes payments made by parties that purchase, use, or directly benefit from goods or services provided by a given function or segment of the District. Examples include tuition paid by students not residing in the district, school lunch charges, etc. The "grants and contributions" column includes amounts paid by organizations outside the District to help meet the operational or capital requirements of a given function. Examples include grants under the Elementary and Secondary Education Act. If a revenue is not a program revenue, it is a general revenue used to support all of the District's functions. Taxes are always general revenues.

Interfund activities between governmental funds appear as due to/due froms on the Governmental Fund Balance Sheet and as other resources and other uses on the governmental fund Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance. All interfund transactions between governmental funds are eliminated on the government-

wide statements. Interfund activities between governmental funds and fiduciary funds remain as due to/due froms on the government-wide Statement of Activities.

The fund financial statements provide reports on the financial condition and results of operations for three fund categories - governmental, proprietary, and fiduciary. Since the resources in the fiduciary funds cannot be used for District operations, they are not included in the government-wide statements. The District considers some governmental funds major and reports their financial condition and results of operations in a separate column.

Proprietary funds distinguish operating revenues and expenses from nonoperating items. Operating revenues result from providing goods and services in connection with a proprietary fund's principal ongoing operations; they usually come from exchange or exchange-like transactions. All other revenues are nonoperating. Operating expenses can be tied specifically to the production of the goods and services, such as materials and labor and direct overhead. Other expenses are nonoperating.

## C. MEASUREMENT FOCUS, BASIS OF ACCOUNTING, AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT PRESENTATION

The government-wide financial statements use the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of the related cash flows. Property taxes are recognized as revenues in the year for which they are levied. Grants and similar items are recognized as revenue as soon as all eligibility requirements imposed by the provider have been met.

Governmental fund financial statements use the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. With this measurement focus, only current assets, current liabilities and fund balances are included on the balance sheet. Operating statements of these funds present net increases and decreases in current assets (i.e., revenues and other financing sources and expenditures and other financing uses).

The modified accrual basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they become both measurable and available, and it recognizes expenditures in the accounting period in which the fund liability is incurred, if measurable, except for unmatured interest and principal on long-term debt, which is recognized when due. The expenditures related to certain compensated absences and claims and judgments are recognized when the obligations are expected to be liquidated with expendable available financial resources.

Revenues from local sources consist primarily of property taxes. Property tax revenues and revenues received from the State are recognized under the "susceptible to accrual" concept, that is, when they are both measurable and available. Miscellaneous revenues are recorded as revenue when received in cash because they are generally not measurable until actually received. Investment earnings are recorded as earned, since they are both measurable and available.

Grant funds are considered to be earned to the extent of expenditures made under the provisions of the grant. Accordingly, when such funds are received, they are recorded as unearned revenues until related and authorized expenditures have been made. If balances have not been expended by the end of the project period, grantors some times require the District to refund all or part of the unused amount.

The Proprietary Fund Types and Fiduciary Funds are accounted for on a flow of economic resources measurement focus and utilize the accrual basis of accounting. This basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they are earned and become measurable and expenses in the accounting period in which they are incurred and become measurable. The District applies all GASB pronouncements as well as the Financial Accounting Standards Board pronouncements issued on or before November 30, 1989, unless these pronouncements conflict or contradict GASB pronouncements. With this measurement focus, all assets and all liabilities associated with the operation of these funds are included on the fund Statement of Net Position. The fund equity is segregated into invested in capital assets net of related debt, restricted net assets, and unrestricted net assets.

Agency Funds utilize the accrual basis of accounting but do not have a measurement focus as they report only assets and liabilities.

#### D. FUND ACCOUNTING

The District reports the following major governmental funds:

1. The General Fund. The general fund is the District's primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial resources except those required to be accounted for in another fund.

Additionally, the District reports the following fund type(s):

Governmental Funds:

2. Special Revenue Funds. The District accounts for resources restricted to, or designated for, specific purposes by the District or a grantor in a special revenue fund. Most Federal and some State financial assistance is accounted for in a Special Revenue Fund, and sometimes unused balances must be returned to the grantor at the close of specified project periods.

Fiduciary Funds:

- 3. Private Purpose Trust Funds. The District accounts for donations for which the donor has stipulated that both the principal and the income may be used for purposes that benefit parties outside the District. The District's Private Purpose Trust Funds are the "Priddy ISD Helmkamp Scholarship Fund" and the "Priddy ISD House Scholarship Fund".
- **4. Agency Funds.** The District accounts for resources held for others in a custodial capacity in agency funds. The District's Agency Fund is the "Priddy Student Activity Fund."

#### E. OTHER ACCOUNTING POLICIES

- For purposes of the statement of cash flows for proprietary funds, the District considers highly liquid investments to be cash equivalents if they have a maturity of three months or less when purchased.
- 2. The District reports inventories of supplies at weighted average cost including consumable maintenance, instructional, office, athletic, and transportation items. Supplies are recorded as expenditures when they are consumed. Inventories of food commodities are recorded at market values supplied by the Texas Department of Human Services. Although commodities are received at no cost, their fair market value is supplied by the Texas Department of Human Services and recorded as inventory and unearned revenue when received. When requisitioned, inventory and unearned revenue are relieved, expenditures are charged, and revenue is recognized for an equal amount.
- 3. In the government-wide financial statements, and proprietary fund types in the fund financial statements, long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as liabilities in the applicable governmental activities, business-type activities, or proprietary fund type statement of net assets. Bond premiums and discounts are deferred and amortized over the life of the bonds using the effective interest method. Bonds payable are reported net of the applicable bond premium or discount.
  - In the fund financial statements, governmental fund types recognize bond premiums and discounts, as well as bond issuance costs, during the current period. The face amount of debt issued is reported as other financing sources. Premiums received on debt issuances are reported as other financing sources while discounts on debt issuances are reported as other financing uses. Issuance costs, whether or not withheld from the actual debt proceeds received, are reported as debt service expenditures.
- 4. It is the District's policy to permit some employees to accumulate earned but unused vacation and sick pay benefits. There is no liability for unpaid accumulated sick leave since the District does not have a policy to pay any amounts when employees separate from service with the district. All vacation pay is accrued when incurred in the government-wide, proprietary, and fiduciary fund financial statements. A liability for these amounts is reported in governmental funds only if they have matured, for example, as a result of employee resignations and retirements.

5. Capital assets, which include land, buildings, furniture and equipment are reported in the applicable governmental or business-type activities columns in the government-wide financial statements. Capital assets are defined by the District as assets with an initial, individual cost of more than \$5,000 and an estimated useful life in excess of two years. Such assets are recorded at historical cost or estimated historical cost if purchased or constructed. Donated capital assets are recorded at estimated fair market value at the date of donation.

The costs of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets lives are not capitalized. Major outlays for capital assets and improvements are capitalized as projects are constructed.

Buildings, furniture and equipment of the District are depreciated using the straight line method over the following estimated useful lives:

Asset:	Years
Buildings	40
<b>Building Improvements</b>	40
Vehicles	5-10
Equipment	5-7
Technology Equipment	3-5

- 6. Since Internal Service Funds support the operations of governmental funds, they are consolidated with the governmental funds in the government-wide financial statements. The expenditures of governmental funds that create the revenues of internal service funds are eliminated to avoid "grossing up" the revenues of the District as a whole.
- 7. In the fund financial statements, governmental funds report fund balance as nonspendable if the amounts cannot be spent because they are either not in spendable form or are legally or contractually required to remain intact. Restrictions of fund balance are for amounts that are restricted to specific purposes by an external entity (creditors, grantors, governmental regulations) or the restriction is imposed by law through constitutional provision or enabling legislation. Commitments of fund balance represent amounts that can only be used for specific purposes pursuant to constraints imposed by the District's board. Assignments of fund balance are amounts set aside by the District's superintendent or his designee with the intent they be used for specific purposes.
- 8. When the District incurs an expense for which it may use either restricted or unrestricted assets, it uses the restricted assets first whenever they will have to be returned if they are not used.
- 9. In general governments are required to report investments at fair value. These methods are disclosed in section III.A. below.
- 10. In addition to assets, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred outflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, *deferred outflows of resources*, represents a consumption of net position that applies to a future period(s) and so will *not* be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense/expenditure) until then. Items reported as deferred outflows of resources are as follows:

Deferred charges related to TRS retirement \$110,119 Deferred charges related to TRS OPEB \$11,220

11. In addition to liabilities, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred inflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, deferred inflows of resources, represents an acquisition of net position that applies to a future period(s) and so will not be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until that time. The District has one type of item which arises only under a modified accrual basis of accounting that qualifies for reporting in this category. Uncollected property taxes which are assumed collectible are reported in this category on the balance sheet for governmental funds. They are not reported in this category on the government wide statement of net position. Items reported as deferred inflows of resources are as follows:

Deferred charges related to TRS retirement \$ 30,746 Deferred charges related to TRS OPEB \$ 195,059 12. The Data Control Codes refer to the account code structure prescribed by TEA in the *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide*. Texas Education Agency requires school districts to display these codes in the financial statements filed with the Agency in order to insure accuracy in building a Statewide data base for policy development and funding plans.

#### II. STEWARDSHIP, COMPLIANCE, AND ACCOUNTABILITY

#### A. BUDGETARY DATA

The Board of Trustees adopts an "appropriated budget" for the General Fund and the Food Service Fund (which is included in the Special Revenue Funds). The District is required to present the adopted and final amended budgeted revenues and expenditures for each of these funds. The District compares the final amended budget to actual revenues and expenditures. The General Fund Budget report appears in Exhibit G-1 in RSI and the other reports are in Exhibit J4.

The following procedures are followed in establishing the budgetary data reflected in the general-purpose financial statements:

- 1. Prior to August 20 the District prepares a budget for the next succeeding fiscal year beginning September 1. The operating budget includes proposed expenditures and the means of financing them.
- A meeting of the Board is then called for the purpose of adopting the proposed budget. At least ten days' public notice of the meeting must be given.
- 3. Prior to September 1, the budget is legally enacted through passage of a resolution by the Board. Once a budget is approved, it can only be amended at the function and fund level by approval of a majority of the members of the Board. Amendments are presented to the Board at its regular meetings. Each amendment must have Board approval. As required by law, such amendments are made before the fact, are reflected in the official minutes of the Board, and are not made after fiscal year end. Because the District has a policy of careful budgetary control, several amendments were necessary during the year. (However, none of these were significant.)
- 4. Each budget is controlled by the budget coordinator at the revenue and expenditure function/object level. Budgeted amounts are as amended by the Board. All budget appropriations lapse at year end.

#### B. EXCESS OF EXPENDITURES OVER APPROPRIATIONS

During the year, the District had the following functional categories from the General Fund that exceeded its final amended budget by more than \$2,500:

Functional Category	Amount Over Budget	Explanation
None.		

#### III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS AND ACCOUNT GROUPS

#### A. CASH, CASH EQUIVALENTS AND INVESTMENTS

#### **Cash and Cash Equivalents**

District Policies and Legal and Contractual Provisions Governing Deposits

<u>Custodial Credit Risk for Deposits</u>. State law requires governmental entities to contract with financial institutions in which funds will be deposited to secure those deposits with insurance or pledged securities with a fair value equaling or exceeding the amount on deposit at the end of each business day. The pledged securities must be in the name of the governmental entity and held by the entity or its agent. Since the district complies with this law, it has no custodial credit risk for deposits. The District was not exposed to custodial credit risk.

<u>Foreign Currency Risk.</u> The District limits the risk that changes in exchange rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment or a deposit by having no deposits denominated in a foreign currency. Therefore, the District was not exposed to foreign currency risk.

As of August 31, 2018, the following are the District's cash and cash equivalents (including it's student activity and private purpose trust fund) with respective maturities and credit rating:

Type of Deposit	Fair Value	Percent	Maturity < 1 Yr	Maturity 1-10 Yrs	Maturity > 10 Yrs	Credit Rating
Money market and FDIC insured accounts	\$ 1,258,892	66%	\$ 1,258,892			N/A
Certificate of deposit	631,397	34%	631,397			N/A
Total Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 1,890,289	100%	\$ 1,890,289			_

#### **Investments**

District Policies and Legal and Contractual Provisions Governing Investments

Compliance with the Public Funds Investment Act

The *Public Funds Investment Act*(Government Code Chapter 2256) contains specific provisions in the areas of investment practices, management reports, and establishment of appropriate policies. Among other things, it requires a governmental entity to adopt, implement, and publicize an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas: (1) safety of principal and liquidity, (2) portfolio diversification, (3) allowable investments, (4) acceptable risk levels, (5) expected rates of return, (6) maximum allowable stated maturity of portfolio investments, (7) maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed based on the stated maturity date for the portfolio, (8) investment staff quality and capabilities, (9) and bid solicitation preferences for certificates of deposit.

Statutes authorize the entity to invest in (1) obligations of the U.S. Treasury, certain U.S. agencies, and the State of Texas and its agencies; (2) guaranteed or secured certificates of deposit issued by state and national banks domiciled in Texas; (3) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities and other political subdivisions of any state having been rated as to investment quality not less than an "A"; (4) No load money market funds with a weighted average maturity of 90 days or less; (5) fully collateralized repurchase agreements; (6) commercial paper having a stated maturity of 270 days or less from the date of issuance and is not rated less than A-1 or P-1 by two nationally recognized credit rating agencies OR one nationally recognized credit agency and is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit; (7) secured corporate bonds rated not lower than "AA-" or the equivalent; (8) public funds investment pools; and (9) guaranteed investment contracts for bond proceeds investment only, with a defined termination date and secured by U.S. Government direct or agency obligations approved by the Texas public Funds Investment Act in an amount equal to the bond proceeds. The Act also requires the entity to have independent auditors perform test procedures related to investment practices as provided by the Act. The District is in substantial compliance with the requirements of the Act and with local policies.

Additional policies and contractual provisions governing investments for the District are specified below:

<u>Credit Risk.</u> To limit the risk that an issuer or other counterparty to an investment will not fulfill its obligations the District limits investments in (list investments covered by the district's credit risk policy, such as commercial paper, corporate bonds, mutual bond funds) to the top (or top 2 or 3) ratings issued by nationally recognized statistical rating organizations (NRSROs). As of August 31, 2018, the District had no investments that were required to be rated. Therefore, the District was not exposed to credit risk.

<u>Custodial Credit Risk for Investments</u>. To limit the risk that, in the event of the failure of the counterparty to a transaction, a government will not be able to recover the value of investment or collateral securities that are in possession of an outside party the District requires counterparties to register the securities in the name of the district and hand them over to the District or its designated agent. This includes securities in securities lending transactions. All of the securities are in the District's name and held by the District or its agent. The District was not exposed to custodial credit risk.

<u>Concentration of Credit Risk.</u> To limit the risk of loss attributed to the magnitude of a government's investment in a single issuer, the District limits investments to less than 5% of its total investments. The District further limits investments in a single issuer when they would cause investment risks to be significantly greater in the governmental and business-type activities, individual major funds, aggregate non-major funds and fiduciary fund types than they are in the primary government. Usually this limitation is 20%. The District was not exposed to concentration of credit risk.

<u>Interest Rate Risk.</u> To limit the risk that changes in interest rates will adversely affect the fair value of investments, the District requires a review of its investment portfolio at least annually to determine whether market conditions pose an inherent risk of future interest rates either rising or falling which could significantly affect investment performance. The District was not exposed to interest rate risk.

<u>Foreign Currency Risk for Investments</u>. The District limits the risk that changes in exchange rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment by not investing in any foreign currency. Therefore, the District was not exposed to foreign currency risk.

The District categorizes its fair value measurements with the fair value hierarchy established by generally accepted accounting principles, the hierarchy is based on the valuation inputs used to measure the fair value of the asset. Level 1 inputs are quoted prices in active markets for identical assets; Level 2 inputs are significant other observable inputs; Level 3 inputs are significant unobservable inputs. Investments that are measured at fair value using the net asset value per share (or its equivalent) as a practical expedient are not classified in the fair value hierarchy below. In instances where inputs used to measure fair value fall into different levels in the above fair value hierarchy, fair value measurements in their entirety are categorized based on the lowest level input that is significant to the valuation. The District's assessment of the significance of particular inputs to these fair value measurements requires judgment and considers factors specific to each asset or liability.

At August 31, 2018, the District had no investments.

#### **B. PROPERTY TAXES**

Property taxes are levied by October 1 on the assessed value listed as of the prior January 1 for all real and business personal property located in the District in conformity with Subtitle E, Texas Property Tax Code. Taxes are due on receipt of the tax bill and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed. On January 31 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed. Property tax revenues are considered available (1) when they become due or past due and receivable within the current period.

### C. DELINQUENT TAXES RECEIVABLE

Delinquent taxes are prorated between maintenance and debt service based on rates adopted for the year of the levy Allowances for uncollectible tax receivables within the General Fund is based on historical experience in collecting property taxes. Uncollectible personal property taxes are periodically reviewed and written off, but the District is prohibited from writing off real property taxes without specific statutory authority from the Texas Legislature.

# D. INTERFUND BALANCES AND TRANSFERS

The composition of interfund balances as of August 31, 2018 is as follows:

	Rec	eivable	Payable	Purpose	Current?
General Fund	\$	405		Temporary advances	Yes
Special Revenue Funds			405	Temporary advances	Yes
Total	\$	405	\$ 405		

Interfund transfers for the year ended August 31, 2018 consisted of the following individual amounts:

	Tr	ansfers In	Transfers	Out	Purpose
Special Revenue Fund	\$	46,462			Operating deficit transfer
General Fund			46	,462	Operating deficit transfer
Total	\$	46,462	\$ 46	,462	· •

# E. DISAGGREGATION OF RECEIVABLES AND PAYABLES

Receivables at August 31, 2018 were as follows:

	Property Other Taxes (net) Government			Total Receivables		
Governmental Activities:						
General Fund	\$	6,190	\$	97,315	\$	103,505
Nonmajor Governmental Funds				4,464		4,464
Total Governmental Activities	\$	6,190	\$	101,779	\$	107,969

Payables at August 31, 2018 were as follows:

	A	ccounts	 laries and Benefits	Go	Other evernments	Total Payables
Governmental Activities:						
General Fund	\$	8,412	\$ 68,247	\$	36,386	\$ 113,045
Nonmajor Governmental Funds		1,582	2,477			4,059
Total Governmental Activities	\$	9,994	\$ 70,724	\$	36,386	\$ 117,104

# F. CAPITAL ASSET ACTIVITY

Capital asset activity for the year ended August 31, 2018, was as follows:

	Balance 8/31/17	Additions	Disposals	Balance 8/31/18
Governmental activities:				
Land and improvements	\$ 69,164	\$ 56,642	\$ 4,000	\$ 121,806
Buildings and improvements	2,882,007	18,385	28,718	2,871,674
Furniture and equipment	607,145	6,977		614,122
Infrastructure	144,513			144,513
Totals	3,702,829	82,004	32,718	3,752,115
Less accumulated depreciation for:				
Buildings and improvements	1,277,439	89,041	12,924	1,353,556
Furniture and equipment	357,841	50,300		408,141
Infrastructure	55,682	14,451		70,133
Total accumulated depreciation	1,690,962	153,792	12,924	1,831,830
Governmental activities capital assets, net	\$ 2,011,867	\$ (71,788)	\$ 19,794	\$ 1,920,285

Depreciation expense was charged to functions/programs of the primary government as follows:

Governmental activities:

11 - Instruction	\$ 66,377
12 - Instructional resources and media services	148
13 - Curriculum and instructional staff development	142
21 - Instructional leadership	1,333
23 - School leadership	10,029
31 - Guidance, counseling and evaluation services	1,230
33 - Health services	384
34 - Student (pupil) transportation	32,081
35 - Food services	9,113
36 - Extracurricular activities	5,401
41 - General administration	11,873
51 - Facilities maintenance and operations	13,917
53 - Data processing services	1,764
Total depreciation expense - governmental activities	\$ 153,792

#### G. BONDS AND LONG-TERM NOTES PAYABLE

None.

# H. DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS - BONDS AND LONG-TERM NOTES PAYABLE

Not applicable.

# I. DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLAN

*Plan Description*. The District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). It is a defined benefit pension plan established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard work load and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

**Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position.** Detailed information about the Teacher Retirement System's fiduciary net position is available in a separately-issued Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

Net Pension Liability	<u>Total</u>
Total Pension Liability	\$ 179,336,534,819
Less: Plan Fiduciary Net Position	(147,361,922,120)
Net Pension Liability	\$ 31,974,612,699

Net Position as a percentage of Total Pension Liability

82.17%

Benefits Provided. TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3 percent (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grand fathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs. Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan description in (A) above.

Contributions. Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year. Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS' unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action.

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. The 84th Texas Legislature, General Appropriations Act (GAA) established the employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2017 and 2018.

Contribution Rate	es	
	2017	2018
Member	7.7%	7.7%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	6.8%	6.8%
Employers	6.8%	6.8%

Current fiscal year District contributions	\$ 36,826
Current fiscal year Member contributions	\$ 64,450
2017 measurement year NECE contributions	\$ 55,377

Contributors to the plan include members, employers and the State of Texas as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers. Employers including public schools are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member's first 90 days of employment.
- When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources, a privately sponsored source.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there are two additional surcharges an employer is subject to:

- When employing a retiree of the Teacher Retirement System the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.
- When a school district does not contribute to the Federal Old-Age Survivors and Disability Insurance (OASDI) Program for certain employees, they must contribute 1.5% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees, and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

Actuarial Assumptions. The total pension liability in the August 31, 2017 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2017
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Asset Valuation Method	Market Value
Actuarial Assumptions:	
Single Discount Rate	8.00%
Long-term expected Investment Rate of Return	8.00%
Inflation	2.5%
Salary Increases	3.5% to 9.5% including inflation
Benefit Changes During the Year	None
Ad hoc Post-Employment Benefit Changes	None

The actuarial methods and assumptions are based primarily on a study of actual experience for the four year period ending August 31, 2014 and adopted on September 24, 2015.

Discount Rate. The discount rate used to measure the total pension liability was 8.0%. There was no change in the discount rate since the previous year. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from plan members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability. The long-term rate of return on pension plan investments is 8%. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class included in the Systems target asset allocation as of August 31, 2017 are summarized below:

Asset Class	Target Allocation	Real Return Geometric Basis	Long-Term Expected Portfolio Real Rate of Return*
Global Equity			
U.S.	18%	4.6%	1.0%
Non-U.S. Developed	13%	5.1%	0.8%
Emerging Markets	9%	5.9%	0.7%
Directional Hedge Funds	4%	3.2%	0.1%
Private Equity	13%	7.0%	1.1%
Stable Value			
U.S. Treasuries	11%	0.0%	0.1%
Absolute Return	0%	1.8%	0.0%
Hedge Funds (Stable Value)	4%	3.0%	0.1%
Cash	1%	-0.2%	0.0%
Real Return			
Global Inflation Linked Bonds	3%	0.9%	0.0%
Real Assets	16%	5.1%	1.1%
Energy and Natural Resources	3%	6.6%	0.2%
Commodities	0%	1.2%	0.0%
Risk Parity			
Risk Parity	5%	6.7%	0.3%
Inflation Expectations			2.2%
Alpha			1.0%
Total	100%		8.7%

<sup>\*</sup> The Expected Contribution to Returns incorporates the volatility drag resulting from the conversion between Arithmetic and Geometric mean returns

*Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis.* The following schedule shows the impact of the Net Pension Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (8%) in measuring the 2017 Net Pension Liability.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (7.0%)	Discount Rate (8.0%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (9.0%)
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability	\$ 338,918	\$ 201,043	\$ 86,239

Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions. At August 31, 2018, the District reported a liability of \$201,043 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with the District were as follows:.

District's proportionate share of the collective net pension liability	\$ 201,043
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	541,401
Total	\$ 742,444

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2017 and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The District's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the District's contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2016 thru August 31, 2017.

At August 31, 2017 the District's proportion of the collective net pension liability was 0.0006287575% which was an increase of 0.0000238954% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2016.

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation. There were no changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the total pension liability since the prior measurement period.

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

For the year ended August 31, 2018, the District recognized pension expense of \$76,387 and revenue of \$41,296 for support provided by the Sate in the Government-Wide Statement of Activities.

At August 31, 2018, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	Οι	Deferred Outflows of Resources		Deferred nflows of tesources
Difference between expected and actual economic experiences	\$	2,941	\$	10,842
Changes in actuarial assumptions		9,158		5,243
Differences between projected and actual investment earnings				14,652
Changes in proportion and differences between the District's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions		61,194		9
Total as of August 31, 2017 measurement date	\$	73,293	\$	30,746
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date		36,826		
Total as of August 31, 2018 fiscal year end	\$	110,119	\$	30,746

The net amounts of the District's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

Fiscal year ended August 31,	Amount	
2019	\$ 8,332	
2020	\$ 21,165	
2021	\$ 7,349	
2022	\$ 3,054	
2023	\$ 1,918	
Thereafter	\$ 729	

#### J. DEFINED OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLANS

*Plan Description*. The District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care). It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined benefit Other Post-Employment Benefit (OPEB) plan that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered through a trust by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) Board of Trustees. It is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575.

*OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position*. Detail information about the TRS-Care's fiduciary net position is available in the separately-issued TRS Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512)542-6592.

Components of the net OPEB liability of the TRS-Care plan as of August 31, 2017 are as follows:

Net OPEB Liability:	<u>Total</u>
Total OPEB liability	\$ 43,885,784,621
Less: plan fiduciary net position	399,535,986
Net OPEB liability	\$ 43,486,248,635
Net position as a percentage of total OPEB liability	0.91%

**Benefits Provided.** TRS-Care provides a basic health insurance coverage (TRS-Care 1), at no cost to all retirees from public schools, charter schools, regional education service centers and other educational districts who are members of the TRS pension plan. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

Eligible retirees and their dependents not enrolled in Medicare may pay premiums to participate in one of two optional insurance plans with more comprehensive benefits (TRS-Care 2 and TRS-Care 3). Eligible retirees and dependents enrolled in Medicare may elect to participate in one of the two Medicare health plans for an additional fee. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in the TRS pension system. The Board of Trustees is granted the authority to establish basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants as well as to amend benefit terms as needed under Chapter 1575.052. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs.

The premium rates for the optional health insurance are based on years of service of the member. The schedule below shows the monthly rates for the average retiree with Medicare Parts A&B coverage, with 20 to 29 years of service for the basic plan and the two optional plans.

TRS-Care Plan Premium Rates Effective Sept. 1, 2016 - Dec. 31, 2017				
	TRS-Care 1 TRS-Care 2 TRS Basic Plan Optional Plan Opti			
Retiree*	\$ 0	\$ 70	\$ 100	
Retiree and spouse	20	175	255	
Retiree* and children	41	132	182	
Retiree and family	61	237	337	
Surviving children only	28	62	82	

<sup>\*</sup> or surviving spouse

2017 measurement year NECE contributions

**Contributions**. Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for the plan is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the state, active employees, and school districts based upon public school district payroll. The TRS board of trustees does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

Texas Insurance Code, section 1575.202 establishes the state's contribution rate which is 1.0% of the employee's salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee's rate which is .65% of pay. Section 1575.204 establishes an employer contribution rate of not less than 0.25 percent or not more than 0.75 percent of the salary of each active employee of the public. The actual employer contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the General Appropriations Act. The following table shows contributions to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor.

Contribution Rates		
	2017	2018
Active employee	0.65%	0.65%
Non-employer contributing entity (State)	1.00%	1.25%
Employers	0.55%	0.75%
Federal/private funding remitted by employers	1.00%	1.25%
Current fiscal year District contributions	\$	11,147
Current fiscal year member contributions	\$	5,441

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge all TRS employers are subject to (regardless of whether or not they participate in the TRS-Care OPEB program). When employers hire a TRS retiree, they are required to pay to TRS-Care, a monthly surcharge of \$535 per retiree.

TRS-Care received supplemental appropriations from the State of Texas as the Non-Employer Contributing Entity in the amount of \$15.6 million in fiscal year 2017 and \$212.0 million in fiscal year 2018.

Actuarial Assumptions. The total OPEB liability in the August 31, 2017 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

The actuarial valuation of TRS-Care is similar to the actuarial valuations performed for the pension plan, except that the OPEB valuation is more complex. All of the demographic assumptions, including mortality, and most of the economic assumptions are identical to those which were adopted by the Board in 2015 and are based on the 2014 actuarial experience study of TRS.

The active mortality rates were based on 90 percent of the RP-2014 Employee Mortality Tables for males and females. The post-retirement mortality rates were based on the 2015 TRS of Texas Healthy Pensioner Mortality Tables.

The following assumptions and other inputs used for members of TRS-Care are identical to the assumptions used in the August 31, 2017 TRS pension actuarial valuation:

Rates of Mortality Rates of Retirement Rates of Termination Rates of Disability Incidence General Inflation Wage Inflation Expected Payroll Growth

#### Additional Actuarial Methods and Assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2017
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Inflation	2.50%
Discount Rate *	3.42% *
Aging Factors	Based on plan specific experience
Expenses	Third-party administrative expenses related to the delivery of health care benefits are included in the age-adjusted claims costs.
Payroll Growth Rate	2.50%
Projected Salary Increases **	3.50% to 9.50% **
Healthcare Trend Rates ***	4.50% to 12.00% ***
Election Rates	Normal Retirement: 70% participation prior to age 65 and 75% participation after age 65
Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes	None

<sup>\*</sup> Source: Fixed Income municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federal tax-exempt municipal bonds as reported in Fidelity Index's "20-Year Municipal GO AA Index" as of August 31, 2017.

Discount Rate. A single discount rate of 3.42% was used to measure the total OPEB liability. There was a change of 0.44% in the discount rate since the previous year. Because the plan is essentially a "pay-as-you-go" plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the OPEB plan's fiduciary net position was projected to not be able to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the municipal bond rate was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total OPEB liability. The source of the municipal bond rate was fixed-income municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds as reported in Fidelity Index's "20-year Municipal GO AA Index" as of August 31, 2017.

# Sensitivity of the Net OPEB Liability:

Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis - The following schedule shows the impact of the net OPEB liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used in measuring the net OPEB liability.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (2.42%)	Current Single Discount Rate (3.42%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (4.42%)
District's proportionate share of net OPEB liability	\$ 550,363	\$ 466,311	\$ 398,753

<sup>\*\*</sup> Includes inflation at 2.50%

<sup>\*\*\*</sup> Initial trend rates are 7.00% for non-Medicare retirees; 10.00% for Medicare retirees and 12.00% for prescriptions for all retirees. Initial trend rates decrease to an ultimate trend rate of 4.50% over a period of 10 years.

Healthcare Cost Trend Rates Sensitivity Analysis - The following presents the net OPEB liability of the plan using the assumed healthcare cost trend rate, as well as what the net OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a trend rate that is one-percentage point lower or one-percentage point higher than the assumed healthcare cost trend rate:

		Current Healthcare Cost	
	1% Decrease	Trend Rate	1% Increase
District's proportionate share of net OPEB liability	\$ 388,251	\$ 466,311	\$ 568,737

OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEBs. At August 31, 2018, the District reported a liability of \$466,311 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net OPEB liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State OPEB support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net OPEB liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net OPEB liability	\$ 466,311
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	728,397
Total	\$ 1,194,708

The net OPEB liability was measured as of August 31, 2017 and the total OPEB liability used to calculate the net OPEB liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The District's proportion of the net OPEB liability was based on the District's contributions to the OPEB plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2016 thru August 31, 2017.

At August 31, 2017 the District's proportion of the collective net OPEB liability was 0.0010723193%. Since this is the first year of implementation, the District does not have the proportion measured as of August 31, 2016.

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation. The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the total OPEB liability since the prior measurement period:

- Significant plan changes were adopted during the fiscal year ending August 31, 2017. Effective January 1, 2018, only one health plan option will exist (instead of three), and all retirees will be required to contribute monthly premiums for coverage. The health plan changes triggered changes to several of the assumptions, including participation rates, retirement rates, and spousal participation rates.
- 2. The August 31, 2016 valuation had assumed that the savings related to the Medicare Part D reimbursements would phase out by 2022. This assumption was removed for the August 31, 2017 valuation. Although there is uncertain ty regarding these federal subsidies, the new assumption better reflects the current substantive plan. This change was unrelated to the plan amendment, and its impact was included as an assumption change in the reconciliation of the total OPEB liability. This change significantly lowered the OPEB liability.
- 3. The discount rate changed from 2.98% as of August 31, 2016 to 3.42% as of August 31, 2017. This change lowered total OPEB liability.

In this valuation the impact of the Cadillac Tax has been calculated as a portion of the trend assumption. Assumptions and methods used to determine the impact of the Cadillac Tax include:

- 2018 thresholds of \$850/\$2,292 were indexed annual by 2.50%.
- Premium data submitted was not adjusted for permissible exclusions to the Cadillac Tax.
- There were no special adjustments to the dollar limit other than those permissible for non-Medicare retirees over 55.

Results indicate that the value of the excise tax would be reasonably represented by a 25 basis-point addition to the long term trend rate assumption.

Future actuarial measurements may differ significantly from the current measurements due to such factors as the following: plan experience differing from that anticipated by the economic or demographic assumptions; changes in economic or demographic assumptions; increases or decreases expected as part of the natural operation of the methodology used for these measurements; and changes in plan provision or applicable law.

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total OPEB liability during the measurement period.

For the year ended August 31, 2018, the District recognized OPEB expense of (\$400,118) and revenue of (\$243,741) for support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2018, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflow of Resources	Deferred Inflow of Resources	
Differences between expected and actual actuarial experience		\$	9,735
Changes in actuarial assumptions			185,324
Differences between projected and actual investment earnings	71	l	
Changes in proportion and difference between the District's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	2	2	
Total as of August 31, 2017 measurement date	\$ 73	3 \$	195,059
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	11,147	7	
Total as of August 31, 2018 fiscal year end	\$ 11,220	) \$	195,059

The net amounts of the District's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to OPEB will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

Year ended August 31,	Amount
2019	\$ (25,728)
2020	\$ (25,728)
2021	\$ (25,729)
2022	\$ (25,729)
2023	\$ (25,747)
Thereafter	\$ (66,325)

# K. HEALTH CARE COVERAGE - RETIREES AND ACTIVE EMPLOYEES

# Retiree Health Care Coverage

*Plan Description*. The District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care), a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit post-employment health care plan administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. TRS-Care provides health cae coverage for certain persons (and their dependents) who retire under the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. The statutory authority for the program is Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575. Texas Insurance Code Section 1575.052 grants the TRS Board of Trustees the authority to establish and amend basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants. The TRS issues a publicly available financial report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information for TRS-Care. That report may be obtained by writing to the TRS Communications Department, 1000 Red River Street, Austin, Texas 78701, by phoning the TRS Communications Department at 1-800-223-8778, or by downloading the report from the TRS Internet Website, <a href="https://www.trs.state.tx.us">www.trs.state.tx.us</a> under the TRS Publications heading.

Funding Policy. Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined but are legally established each biennium by the Texas Legislature. Texas Insurance Code, Sections 1575.202, 203, and 204 establish state, active employee, and public school contributions, respectively. The Contribution Rate for the State was 1.00% for 2016 and 2017 and 1.25% for 2018. The contribution rate for the district was 0.55% for 2016 and 2017 and 0.75% for 2018. The contribution rate for active employees was 0.65% of the district payroll for each of the three years. Per Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575, the public school contribution may not be less than 0.25% or greater than 0.75% of the salary of each active employee of the public school. For staff members funded by federal programs, the federal programs are required to contribution 1.0 % for 2016 and 2017 and 1.25% for 2018.

**Contributions.** Contributions made by the State on behalf of the District are recorded in the governmental funds financial statements as both revenue and expenditures. State contributions to TRS made on behalf to the District's employees as well as the District's required contributions and federal grant program contributions for the years ended August 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 are as follows:

Contribution Rates and Contribution Amounts									
	Member			State			School District		
Year	Rate	A	mount	Rate	Rate Amount		Rate	Amount	
2018	0.65%	\$	5,441	1.25%	\$	10,463	0.75%	\$	6,268
2017	0.65%	\$	6,010	1.00%	\$	9,246	0.55%	\$	5,085
2016	0.65%	\$	5,260	1.00%	\$	8,092	0.55%	\$	4,451

Medicare Part D. The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003, which was effective January 1, 2006 established prescription drug coverage for Medicare beneficiaries known as Medicare Part D. One of the provisions of Medicare Part D allows for the TRS-Care to receive retiree drug subsidy payments from the federal government to offset certain prescription drug expenditures for eligible TRS-Care participants. On-behalf payments recognized as equal revenues and expenditures by the District for the years ended August 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 were \$2,893, \$2,685 and \$3,117, respectively.

#### **Active Employee Health Care Coverage**

*Plan Description.* The District participates in TRS Active Care sponsored by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas and administered through Aetna and Caremark (pharmacy). TRS-Active Care provides health care coverage to employees (and their dependents) of participating public education entities. Optional life and long-term care insurance are also provided to active members and retirees. Authority for the plan can be found in the Texas Insurance Code, Title 8, Subtitle H, Chapter 1579 and in the Texas Administrative Code, Title 34, Part 3, Chapter 41. The plan began operations on September 1, 2002. This is a premium-based plan. Payments are made on a monthly basis for all covered employees.

### L. CHANGES IN LONG-TERM LIABILITIES

Long-term activity for the year ended August 31, 2018, was as follows:

	(restated) Beginning	A 1.1%	D	·· .	Ending	Oue Within
	 Balance	Additions	Re	etirements	Balance	 One Year
Net Pension Liability	\$ 228,568	\$ (6,918)	\$	20,607	\$ 201,043	\$ 0
Net OPEB liability	 823,249	(351,363)		5,575	466,311	0
Total	\$ 1,051,817	\$ (358,281)	\$	26,182	\$ 667,354	\$ 0

#### M. UNAVAILABLE/UNEARNED REVENUE

Unavailable and unearned revenue at year-end consisted of the following:

Unavailable
Revenue
(levied but
uncollected
property
taxes)
\$ 6,190

General Fund

# N. DUE FROM STATE AND FEDERAL AGENCIES

The District participates in a variety of federal and state programs from which it receives grants to partially or fully finance certain activities. In addition, the District receives entitlements from the State through the School Foundation and Per Capita Programs. Amounts due from federal and state governments as of August 31, 2018, are summarized below. They are reported on the combined financial statements as Due from Other Governments.

	State Entitlements		Federal Grants		Total		
General	\$	96,647		\$	96,647		
Special Revenue		395	4,069		4,464		
Net Total Receivables	\$	97,042	\$ 4,069	\$	101,111		

#### O. REVENUE FROM LOCAL AND INTERMEDIATE SOURCES

During the current year, revenues from local and intermediate sources consisted of the following:

				onmajor vernmental		
Description	Ge	General Fund				Total
Property taxes	\$	232,238			\$ 232,238	
Penalties, interest and other tax related income		5,426			5,426	
Food sales				5,871	5,871	
Investment income		2,275			2,275	
Chapter 313 revenues and fees		133,000			133,000	
Extracurricular student activities		3,131			3,131	
Tuition and fees		8,212			8,212	
Other income		5,058			5,058	
Total	\$	389,340	\$	5,871	\$ 395,211	

#### P. CONSTRUCTION AND OTHER SIGNIFICANT COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

The District participates in grant programs which are governed by various rules and regulations of the grantor agencies. Costs charged to the respective grant programs are subject to audit and adjustment by the grantor agencies; therefore, to the extent that the District has not complied with the rules and regulations governing the grants, refunds of any money received may be required and the collectibility of any related receivable may be impaired. In the opinion of the District, there are no significant contingent liabilities related to compliance with the rules and regulations governing the respective grants; therefore, no provision has been recorded in the accompanying basic financial statements for such contingencies.

### O. JOINT VENTURE SHARED SERVICE ARRANGEMENTS

The District participates in a shared services arrangement for Special Education services with the Central Texas Shared Services Co-op. The District does not account for revenues or expenditures in this program and does not disclose them in these financial statements. The District neither has a joint ownership interest in fixed assets purchased by the fiscal agent, Hamilton ISD, nor does the district have a net equity interest in the fiscal agent. The fiscal agent is neither accumulating significant financial resources nor fiscal exigencies that would give rise to a future additional benefit or burden to the District. The fiscal agent manager is responsible for all financial activities of the shared services arrangement.

The District also participates in various shared service arrangements with the Education Service Center Region 12. The District does not account for revenues or expenditures in this program and does not disclose them in these financial statements. The Education Service Center Region 12 is the fiscal agent manager and is responsible for all financial activities of the shared service arrangement.

#### R. RISK MANAGEMENT

The District is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts, theft, damage or destruction of assets, errors and omissions, injuries to employees, and natural disasters. During the fiscal year 2018, the District purchased commercial insurance to cover general liabilities. Additional insurance information by coverage type follows.

### Property Casualty Program

The District participated in the Texas Association of School Boards Risk Management Fund (the "Fund") with coverage in auto liability, auto physical damage, general liability, property and legal liability. The Fund was created and is operated under the provisions of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code.

All members participating in the Fund execute Interlocal Agreements that define the responsibilities of the parties. There were no significant reductions in coverage in the past fiscal year and there were not settlements exceeding insurance coverage for each of the past three years.

The Fund purchases stop-loss coverage for protection against catastrophic and larger than anticipated claims for its auto, liability and property programs. The terms and limits of the stop-loss program vary by line coverage. The Fund uses the services of an independent actuary to determine the adequacy of reserves and fully funds those reserves. For the year ended August 31, 2018, the Fund anticipates the District has not additional liability beyond the contractual obligations for payment of contributions.

## Workers' Compensation

The District has established a partially self-funded workers' compensation plan by participating in the Claims Administrative Services, Inc. self-insured workers' compensation program administered by Texas Educational Insurance Association (the "Association"). The Association is a public entity risk pool currently operating as a common risk management and insurance program for member school districts. The main purpose of the Association is to partially self-insure certain workers compensation risks up to a agreed upon retention limit. The plan for workers' compensation benefits is authorized by Section 504.011 of the Labor Code. Claims are paid by a third party administrator acting on behalf of the District under the terms of a contractual agreement. Administrative fees are included within the provisions of that agreement. The liability of the workers' compensation self-insurance plan includes \$481 incurred but not reported claims and a loss-limit of \$2,211. Costs are allocated to other funds and the retained earnings are fully reserved for self-funded insurance. Estimates of claims payable at August 31, 2018, are reflected as accounts and claims payable of the Fund (if material). The plan is funded to discharge liabilities of the fund as they become due.

### Unemployment Compensation

During the year ended August 31, 2018, the District provided unemployment compensation coverage to its employees through participation in the TASB Risk Management Fund (the "Fund"). The Fund was created and is operated under the provisions of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code. The Fund's unemployment compensation program is authorized by Section 22.005 of the Texas Education Code and Chapter 172 of the Texas Local Government Code. All members participating in the Fund execute interlocal agreements that define the responsibilities of the parties.

The Fund meets its quarterly obligation to the Texas Workforce Commission. Expenses are accrued monthly until the quarterly payment has been made. Expenses can be reasonably estimated; therefore, there is no need for specific or aggregate stop-loss coverage for the unemployment compensation pool. For the year ended August 31, 2018, the Fund anticipates that the District has no additional liability beyond the contractual obligation for payment of contribution.

The Fund engages the services of an independent auditor to conduct a financial audit after the close of each year on August 31. The audit is accepted by the Fund's board of trustees in February of the following year. The Fund's audited financial statements as of August 31, 2018, are available on the TASB Risk Management Fund website and have been filed with the Texas Department of Insurance in Austin.

### S. GENERAL FUND FEDERAL SOURCE REVENUES

None.

## T. PRIOR PERIOD ADJUSTMENT

During fiscal year 2018, the District adopted GASB Statement No. 75 for *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Post-employment Benefits Other Than Pensions*. With GASB 75, the District assumed their proportionate share of the net OPEB liability of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. Adoption of GASB 75 required a prior period adjustment to report the effect of GASB 75 retroactively. The prior period adjustment totaled (\$817,674) which resulted in a restated beginning net position balance of \$2,846,513.

### U. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

Management has evaluated subsequent events through October 17, 2018; the date which the financial statements were available for distribution. There were none noted.

#### V. NEGATIVE OPERATING GRANTS AND CONTRIBUTIONS - STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES

Expense activity is required to be recorded by districts who are participants in cost-sharing pension and OPEB benefit plans with a special funding situation where non-employer contributing entities (NECE) also participate in contributions to the plans. TRS-retirement and TRS-care benefit plans are both cost-sharing plans with special funding situations. Therefore, on-behalf expense activity of the NECE must be recorded at the government-wide level of reporting on the Statement of Activities in accordance with GASB 68 and 75.

During the year under audit, the NECE expense was negative due to changes in benefits within the TRS-care plan. The accrual for the proportionate share of that expense was a negative on-behalf revenue and negative on-behalf expense. This resulted in negative revenue for operating grants and contributions on the Statement of Activities. According to guidance provided directly from GASB, this is the correct reporting.

Following are the effects on the Statement of Activities as a result of the negative on-behalf accruals recorded:

	G	Operating rants and nations	Negative On-Behalf Accruals	Operating Grants and Contributions (excluding on- behalf accruals)	
11 - Instruction	\$	33,304	\$ (153,995)	\$ 187,299	
21 - Instructional Leadership		(2,609)	(3,141)	532	
23 - School Leadership		(25,828)	(31,098)	5,270	
31 - Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services		(522)	(628)	106	
33 - Health Services		(839)	(1,010)	171	
34 - Student (Pupil) Transportation		(2,076)	(2,499)	423	
35 - Food Services		53,296	(11,503)	64,799	
36 - Extracurricular Activities		(6,689)	(8,053)	1,364	
41 - General Administration		19,921	(15,748)	35,669	
51 - Facilities Maintenance and Operations		(13,344)	(16,066)	2,722	
	\$	54,614	\$ (243,741)	\$ 298,355	

## W. TAX ABATEMENTS

On June 15, 2016, the District's Board of Trustees approved an Agreement with Priddy Wind Energy, LLC (the "Applicant") for a Limitation on Appraised Value of Property for School District Maintenance and Operations Taxes pursuant to Chapter 313 of the Texas Tax Code, i.e., the Texas Economic Development Act, as set forth in Chapter 313 of the Texas Tax Code, as amended. Each company qualified for a tax limitation agreement under Texas Tax Code §313.024(b)(5), as renewable energy projects.

On April 12, 2017, the District's Board of Trustees approved an Agreement with Flat Top Wind I, LLC (the "Applicant") for a Limitation on Appraised Value of Property for School District Maintenance and Operations Taxes pursuant to Chapter 313 of the Texas Tax Code, i.e., the Texas Economic Development Act, as set forth in Chapter 313 of the Texas Tax Code, as amended. Each company qualified for a tax limitation agreement under Texas Tax Code §313.024(b)(5), as renewable energy projects.

Value limitation agreements are a part of a state program, originally created in 2001, which allows school districts to limit the taxable value of an approved project for Maintenance and Operations (M&O) for a period of years specified in the statute. The project(s) under the Chapter 313 Agreement(s) must be consistent with the State's goal to "encourage large scale capital investments in this state." Chapter 313 of the Texas Tax Code grants eligibility to companies engaged in manufacturing, research and development, renewable electric energy production, clean coal projects, nuclear power generation and data centers.

In order to qualify for a value limitation agreement, each Applicant has been required to meet a series of capital investment, job creation, and wage requirements specified by state law. At the time of the Application's approval, the Agreements were deemed to have done so by both the District's Board of Trustees and the Texas Comptroller's Office, which recommended approval of the projects. The Applications, the Agreements, and state reporting requirement documentation can be viewed at the Texas Comptroller's website:

https://www..comptroller.texas.gov/economy/local/ch313/agreement-docs.php

After approval, each Applicant company must maintain a viable presence in the District for the entire period of the value limitation, plus a period of years thereafter. In addition, there are specific reporting requirements, which are monitored on an annual and biennial basis in order to ensure relevant job, wage, and operational requirements are being met.

In the event that an entity terminates the Agreement without the consent of the District, or in the event that the company or its successor-in-interest fails to comply in any material respect with the terms of the Agreement or to meet any material obligation under the Agreement, then the District shall be entitled to the recapture of all ad valorem tax revenue lost as a result of the Agreement together with the payment of penalty and interest on that recaptured ad valorem tax revenue. Penalties on said amounts shall be calculated in accordance with the methodology set forth in Texas Tax Code §33.0l (a), or its successor statute. Interest on said amounts shall be calculated in accordance with the methodology set forth in Texas Tax Code §33.0l (c), or its successor statute. The Agreement provides an administrative procedure to determine any company liability. Ultimately, enforcement of any payment obligation is through the local state district court.

As of the date of the audit report, the Applicant companies are in full compliance with all of their obligations under law and the individual Agreement.

The following is a table related to the net benefit of the project to the District but does not include any (if applicable) interest and sinking impact.

Project:	Priddy Wind Energy, LLC (Application #1092)
First Year Value Limitation:	Not applicable. Project terminated effective for the 2018 fiscal year.

(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)	(G)
Project Value	Project's Value	Amount of	Amount of	Company	Company	Net Benefit
2017	Limitation	Applicant's	Applicant's	Revenue Loss	Supplemental	(Loss) to the
	Amount 2017	M&O Taxes	M&O Taxes	Payment to	Payment to	School
		Paid 2017	Reduced 2017	School	School	District 2017
				District 2017	District 2017	(C+E+F)
\$	0 Not applicable	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 50,000	\$ 50,000

Project:	Flat Top Wind I, LLC (Application #1140)
First Year Value Limitation:	2019 tax year

Ī	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)	(G)
ı	Project Value	Project's Value	Amount of	Amount of	Company	Company	Net Benefit
ı	2017	Limitation	Applicant's	Applicant's	Revenue Loss	Supplemental	(Loss) to the
ı		Amount 2017	M&O Taxes	M&O Taxes	Payment to	Payment to	School
ı			Paid 2017	Reduced 2017	School	School	District 2017
l					District 2017	District 2017	(C+E+F)
I	\$ 0	Not applicable	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 50,000	\$ 50,000

